



15 DESIGNATIONS

Contents

15.1	Introduction
App 15A	Schedule of Designations
App 15B	[Deleted by Amendment 90]
App 15B(i)	[Deleted by Amendment 90]
App 15C	Link Road and Associated Structures – Conditions of Development
App 15D	Service Lane and Carpark – Conditions of Development
App 15E	Sewage Treatment and Disposal Activities, Army Bay – Conditions of Development
App 15F	Motorway and Limited Access Highway and Associated Interchange Structures – Conditions of Development
App 15G	Telecom New Zealand – Conditions of Development
App 15H	Warkworth Satellite Earth Station (Building and Land Use Restrictions)
App 15H (i)	Warkworth Satellite Earth Station (Building and Landuse Restrictions) Specification Plan
App 15I	Water Supply Purposes – Reservoir and Associated Structures, Vicinity of Maire Road and West Hoe Road, Orewa – Conditions of Development
App 15J	Water Supply Purposes – Reservoir and Associated Structures, Cnr East Coast Road and Lonely Track Road, Redvale – Conditions of Development
App 15J (i)	Water Supply Purposes – Reservoir and Associated Structures – Conditions of Development
App 15K	Water Supply Purposes – Water Pumping Station and Associated Structures – Conditions of Development
App 15K (i)	Water Supply Purposes – Water Pumping Station and Associated Standards
App 15L	Refuse Transfer Station and Water Supply Purposes, Omaha Drive, Omaha
App 15M	Road Widening – Cnr Hudson road and SH1 Warkworth – Conditions
App15N	Snells Beach Primary School – Conditions of Development
App 15O	Weiti Crossing and Associated Road Widening – Conditions of Development



App 15P	Broadcast Communications Ltd Designation – Kaipara Hills Road – Conditions of Development
App 15Q	Gulf Harbour Primary School Extension – Conditions of Development
App 15R	Orewa West Primary School and Early Childcare Centre – Conditions of Development
App 15S	United Networks Limited – Conditions of Development
App 15T	United Networks Limited – Conditions of Development (Designation 609)
App 15U	Transpower – Conditions of Development
App 15V	Silverdale Primary School and Early Childcare Centre – Conditions of Development
App 15W	Red Beach Electricity Substation
App 15X	Designation for Watersupply Purposes – Cnr Scott Road and Wade River Road
App 15Y	Electricity Substation
App 15Z	Kaukapakapa Substation
App 15AA	Sandspit Substation
App 15AB	High Pressure Gas Transmission Pipeline – Legal Descriptions
App 15AC	High Pressure Gas Transmission Pipeline – Conditions
App 15AD	Wayby Station/Wayby Valley Road Intersection
App 15AE	The operation, maintenance and repair, upgrade and renewal of existing gas transmission pipeline and ancillary facilities (designation 619)
App 15AF	The operation, maintenance and repair, upgrade and renewal of the existing petroleum transmission pipeline and ancillary facilities (designation 620)
App 15AG	Regional Park – Conditions (designations 207, 208, 209, 210 and 211) [Amendment 170]
App 15AH	Mansel Drive Road Extension and Bridge– Conditions
App 15AI	Wainui Interchange– Conditions
App 15AJ	Millwater Parkway – Conditions
App 15AK	Sanderson Road Water Treatment Plant – Conditions
App 15AL	Riverhead Reservoir – Conditions



App 15AM State Highway 16/ Muriwai Road/ Waimauku Station Road Intersection – Conditions

App 15AN Ara Tuhono – Puhoi to Wellsford Road of National Significance: Puhoi to Warkworth Section – Conditions

App 15AO Huapai School – Conditions



15

DESIGNATIONS

15.1

INTRODUCTION

Under the provisions of the Act, a Minister of the Crown or a local authority with financial responsibility for a public work, or a network utility operator which has been approved as a requiring authority under section 167 of the Act, may designate land for public works.

Effect of designating land

The effect of designating land is to authorise the use of that land for a particular work. Once a designation is in place it takes precedence over the zoning of the land. Other people may not, without the prior written consent of the requiring authority, do anything in relation to the designated land that would impede the public work.

Underlying zoning

All designated land is also zoned. The zoning indicates the purposes for which the land could be used if it were not designated, and the purposes for which it could be used if it is not currently needed for the designated function. This is known as the “underlying zoning”. It is indicated by the colouring of the site on the Planning Maps.

‘Rolled over’ designations

Most of the designations incorporated in the Plan have been ‘rolled over’, in accordance with Clause 4 of the First Schedule to the Act, in an unmodified form from earlier plans. Most of these works have been given effect to, and accordingly do not lapse after five years (in terms of section 184 of the Act).

Existing Road and Railway Designations

Some roads are specifically designated, for example, Rodney District Council Roads. Main arterial routes and rail routes are explained as designations by way of the notation at the bottom of the Planning Maps which states “*Existing roads and railways are not marked with the notations for identifying existing public works (red circle with designation number inside). They are nevertheless public works, and are designated for road and railway purposes. Unless otherwise specified, the underlying zoning of existing formed and unformed roads and railways is the same as that of adjoining land.*”

*Where the land on opposite sides of the road or railway has different zonings, the boundary between the two underlying zones is the centreline of the road or railway **except** when one of the zones is an Open Space Zone. In the latter case the underlying zoning is the same as the zoning of the land not covered by the Open Space Zone.”*

New designations

Any new designations incorporated into this Plan will lapse after five years, unless a longer period is specified in the Plan, or the work is given effect to in the specified time period.



*Requiring Authorities with
designations in this Plan*

The following are requiring authorities as approved under Section 166 of the Act, and which have designations in this Plan:

1. Rodney District Council
2. Auckland Regional Council
3. Minister of Education
4. Transit New Zealand
5. On Track
6. United Networks Limited
7. New Zealand Police
8. Telecom New Zealand
9. Maritime Safety Authority
10. Minister of Defence
11. Department for Courts
12. Watercare Services Limited
13. Transpower New Zealand Limited
14. Broadcast Communications Ltd
15. Meteorological Service of New Zealand Limited

Designated land is indicated on the Planning Maps and identified in Appendix 15A*. The designation number in the first column of the schedule identifies a particular designation. The Planning Map on which each designation can be found is listed in column three.

Additional plans are attached to this chapter showing greater detail for some designations than that able to be shown by the scale of the Planning Maps.

* Some existing roads and railways are not identified as existing public works. They are nevertheless public works and are designated for road and railway purposes.



APPENDIX 15A

Note: Some existing roads and railways are not identified as existing public works. They are nevertheless public works and are designated for road and railway purposes.

SCHEDULE OF DESIGNATIONS

DESIGNATION NUMBER	DETAILS	
101	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Rodney District Council 6 Mt Brame Quarry, Wellsford Valley Road Wellsford Valley Road Lots 1 and 3 DP 66119; Pt Allot N155 DP 24435; Pt Allot N155 DP 12095 Allot 246 SO 34943; Pt Allot 145 Oruawharo Parish
102	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Rodney District Council 53 Road Widening (Refer to Appendix 15M(i) for conditions) Corner of SH1 and Hudson Road, Warkworth Road
103	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Rodney District Council 6 Water Supply Purposes Wayby Valley Road Lot 1 DP 52819
104	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Rodney District Council 53, 55 Public Reserve Between View Road and Mahurangi River, Warkworth Pt Lot 1 DP 148689, Lot 1 DP 37998, and Pt Lot 1 DP 158563.
105	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Rodney District Council 35 Water Supply Purposes Worthington Road Lot 1 DP 57349
106	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Rodney District Council 6 Refuse Disposal Purposes Rustybrook Road Lot 1 DP 60788



SCHEDULE OF DESIGNATIONS

DESIGNATION NUMBER	DETAILS	
107	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Rodney District Council 6 Sewage Treatment and Disposal Purposes Between State Highway 1 and Rustybrook Road Lot 3 DP 64870
108	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Rodney District Council 48 Water Supply Purposes (Refer to Appendix 15L for conditions Omaha Drive, Omaha Lot 1 DP 147396
109	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Rodney District Council 48 Refuse Transfer Station (Refer to Appendix 15L for conditions) Omaha Drive, Omaha Lot 1 DP 147396
110	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Rodney District Council 8 Refuse Disposal Purposes Leigh Road Lot 1 DP 39911; Pt Allot 145 SO 3963 and Allot 200 SO 42017 Parish of Omaha.
111	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Rodney District Council 15 Sewage Treatment and Disposal Purposes Matakana River Part Allot 7 Parish of Matakana
112	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Rodney District Council 8, 15 Sewage Treatment and Disposal Purposes Jones Road, Omaha Flats Lot 1 DP 134166
113	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE	Rodney District Council 53 Water Supply Purposes



SCHEDULE OF DESIGNATIONS

DESIGNATION NUMBER	DETAILS	
	LOCATION	View Road
	LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Lot 1 DP 62696
114	REQUIRING AUTHORITY	Rodney District Council
	PLANNING MAP NUMBER	54
	DESIGNATION PURPOSE	Car Park
	LOCATION	Wharf Street, Warkworth
	LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Lot 1, 2 and 3 DP 27277
115		NOT ALLOCATED
116	REQUIRING AUTHORITY	Rodney District Council
	PLANNING MAP NUMBER	54
	DESIGNATION PURPOSE	Water Supply Purposes
	LOCATION	Brown Road, Warkworth
	LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Part Lot 91 DP 22316
117	REQUIRING AUTHORITY	NOT ALLOCATED
118	REQUIRING AUTHORITY	Rodney District Council
	PLANNING MAP NUMBER	56, 54
	DESIGNATION PURPOSE	Sewage Treatment and disposal Purposes
	LOCATION	Alnwick Street, Warkworth
	LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Part Allotment 68 SO 52221, and SO 64916 Parish of Mahurangi
119	REQUIRING AUTHORITY	Rodney District Council
	PLANNING MAP NUMBER	58
	DESIGNATION PURPOSE	Water Supply Purposes
	LOCATION	James Street/ Mahurangi East Road
	LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Part Allotment 173 SO 50923 Village of Matakana
120	REQUIRING AUTHORITY	Rodney District Council
	PLANNING MAP NUMBER	58, 60
	DESIGNATION PURPOSE	Refuse Disposal Purposes
	LOCATION	Lawrie Road, Snells Beach
	LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Part Allotment 181 SO 37907 Village of Matakana
121	REQUIRING AUTHORITY	NOT ALLOCATED
122	REQUIRING AUTHORITY	Rodney District Council
	PLANNING MAP NUMBER	56
	DESIGNATION PURPOSE	Water Supply Purposes
	LOCATION	Thompson Road, Warkworth
	LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Pt Lot 1 DP 58540



SCHEDULE OF DESIGNATIONS

DESIGNATION NUMBER	DETAILS	
123	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Rodney District Council 60 Water Supply Purposes Hamilton Road Lot 1 DP 165465
124	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Rodney District Council 60, 61 Sewage Treatment and Disposal Purposes Te Whau Creek Part Allotment 217 SO 66978 Parish of Mahurangi ; Pt Allot 40 SO 54009, & SO 1435 B Parish of Mahurangi
125		NOT ALLOCATED
126	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Rodney District Council 21 Sewage Treatment and Disposal Purposes Weranui Road Old Waiwera River Bed SO 52682
127	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Rodney District Council 69 Water Supply Purposes State Highway 1, Waiwera Closed road shown on SO 29295 adjacent to Lot 2 DP 46560
128	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Rodney District Council 20 Quarry Purposes Haruru Road Allotments 204 and 208 SO 35769;Part Allots 165 and 169 SO 35769, Part Allotment 211 SO 43909 Parish of Makarau
129	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Rodney District Council 74 and 75 Road & Associated Structures(Refer to Appendix 15C for conditions) West of Orewa between West Hoe Road and Maire Road Legal Road



SCHEDULE OF DESIGNATIONS

DESIGNATION NUMBER	DETAILS	
130	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Rodney District Council 74 Water Supply Purposes West Hoe Heights, Orewa Part Allotment 231 SO 45284 Parish of Waiwera
131	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Rodney District Council 75 Council Offices Centreway Road, Orewa Lot 1 DP 147350
132	REQUIRING AUTHORITY	NOT ALLOCATED
133	REQUIRING AUTHORITY	NOT ALLOCATED
134 [Amendment 151]	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Rodney District Council 77 Sewage Treatment and Disposal Purposes Millwater Parkway, Orewa Allotment 676 Parish of Waiwera SO 52461 Waiwera Parish; Allot 654 Parish of Waiwera SO 46896 Waiwera Parish
135	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Rodney District Council 83 Water Supply Purposes Wainui Road Pt Allotments 60 and 334 Parish of Waiwera
136	REQUIRING AUTHORITY	NOT ALLOCATED
137	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Rodney District Council 79 Water Supply Purposes Corner Matheson Road and Whangaparaoa Road Part Lot 4 DP 52189
138	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Rodney District Council 95 Water Supply Purposes Wade River Road Allotment 651 Parish of Waiwera
139	REQUIRING AUTHORITY	NOT ALLOCATED



SCHEDULE OF DESIGNATIONS

DESIGNATION NUMBER	DETAILS	
140	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Rodney District Council 97 Service Lane and Carpark (Refer to Appendix 15D for conditions) Rawhiti Road, Whangaparaoa Lots 377 and 378 DP 17817, and Parts Lots 1 and 2 DP 44878
141	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Rodney District Council 89 Water Supply Purposes Whangaparaoa Road Lot 4 DP 142080
142	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Rodney District Council 104 Sewage Treatment and Disposal Purposes State Highway 16, Helensville. Section 50 Block XIV Kaipara SD SO 47244; Lot 2 DP 72807
143	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Rodney District Council 24, 107 Water Supply Purposes Mangakura, Kiwitahi and Wishart Roads, Helensville Part Lots 1 and 2 DP 25269; Section 12 Blk III Kumeu SD SO 23177; Section 19 Blk III Kumeu SD SO 49044; Part Te Raeteawa ML 1002, Part Mangakura ML 997, Pt Pohutu ML 996, Part Waipapa ML 1000, Part Kiwitahi ML 1070; Part Mangakura and Pohutu SO 17220.
144	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Rodney District Council 105, 106 Water Supply Purposes Wishart Road Section 52 Blk XIV SO 47866
145	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Rodney District Council 112 Sewage Treatment and Disposal Purposes Oraha Road Part Lot 2 DP 13385
146	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE	Rodney District Council 113 Utility Reserve (Public Toilets)



SCHEDULE OF DESIGNATIONS

DESIGNATION NUMBER	DETAILS	
	LOCATION	State Highway 16, Kumeu
	LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Lot 7 DP 59377
147	REQUIRING AUTHORITY	Rodney District Council
	PLANNING MAP NUMBER	115
	DESIGNATION PURPOSE	Water Supply Purposes
	LOCATION	Motutara Road
	LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Lots 44, 45, 46, DP 9548
148		NOT ALLOCATED
149		NOT ALLOCATED
150		NOT ALLOCATED
151	REQUIRING AUTHORITY	Rodney District Council
	PLANNING MAP NUMBER	54
	DESIGNATION PURPOSE	Public Reserve (esplanade)
	LOCATION	South Bank Mahurangi River
	LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Part Allotment 68 Parish of Mahurangi SO 1110 E; Pt Allot 68 SO 64916
152	REQUIRING AUTHORITY	NOT ALLOCATED
153	REQUIRING AUTHORITY	NOT ALLOCATED
154	REQUIRING AUTHORITY	Rodney District Council
	PLANNING MAP NUMBER	94
	DESIGNATION PURPOSE	Public Reserve
	LOCATION	Stillwater
	LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Part lot 1 DP 51255
155	REQUIRING AUTHORITY	Rodney District Council
	PLANNING MAP NUMBER	6
	DESIGNATION PURPOSE	Dwelling exclusion areas
	LOCATION	Surrounding Sewage Treatment Ponds, between State Highway 1 and Rustybrook Road, Wellsford
	LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Pt Sec 28 Blk XIV Otamatea SD DP 25825; Lot 1 DP 64870; Lot 2 DP 171826; Sec & Blk XII Pakiri SD SO 29051; Pt Sec 10 Blk XII Pakiri SD SO 2905; Lot 1 DP 30529
156	REQUIRING AUTHORITY	NOT ALLOCATED



SCHEDULE OF DESIGNATIONS

DESIGNATION NUMBER	DETAILS	
157	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Rodney District Council 28 Sewage Treatment and Disposal Purposes (Refer to Appendix 15E for conditions) Army Bay, Whangaparaoa Allot 695 SO 54377, and Pts Allots 248, 249 and 339, Waiwera Parish
158	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Rodney District Council 54, 56 Reserve Purposes Alnwick Street, Warkworth Pt Allot 68, Psh of Mahurangi, SO 1110E
159	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Rodney District Council 60, 61 Dwelling exclusion areas Surrounding Sewage Treatment Ponds, Te Whau Creek, Snells Beach Part Allotment 45 Parish of Mahurangi DP 1120; Lot 2 and 3 DP 87747; Part Allotment 40 Parish of Mahurangi SO 1435B; Part Allotment 40 Parish of Matakana SO 1435
160	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Rodney District Council 21 Dwelling exclusion areas Surrounding Sewage Treatment Ponds, Weranui Road, Waiwera Lot 3 DP 95203; Lot 1 DP 130859; Lot 2 DP 150277; Lot 1 DP 140902
161 [Amendment 151]	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Rodney District Council 77 Dwelling exclusion areas Surrounding Sewage Treatment Pond, Millwater Parkway, Orewa Allotment 654 Parish of Waiwera SO46896; Allotment 676 Parish of Waiwera SO52461; Lot 5 DP 168591
162	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Rodney District Council 56 Road Between Hauiti Drive and Blue Gum Drive, Warkworth Lot 18 and 19 DP 175747; Lot 12 DP 159860; Lot 11 DP 159860; Part Lot DP 89882, Lot 2 DP 185473



SCHEDULE OF DESIGNATIONS

DESIGNATION NUMBER	DETAILS	
163	PLANNING MAP NUMBER	NOT ALLOCATED
164	PLANNING MAP NUMBER	NOT ALLOCATED
165	PLANNING MAP NUMBER	NOT ALLOCATED
166	REQUIRING AUTHORITY	NOT ALLOCATED
167	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Rodney District Council 26, 27, 86, 87, 94 Weiti Crossing (Refer to Appendix 150 for conditions) East Coast Road in the vicinity of Bawden Road, crossing Weiti River and connecting with Whangaparaoa Road in the vicinity of Cedar Terrace Lot 2 DP 51692, Lots 6 and 7 DP 44059, Lots 8, 9, 10 and 11 DP 57749, Lot 1 DP 100141, Lot 3 DP 95982, Pt Lot 1 DP 95984, Lot 1 DP 182168, Lot 2 DP 182168, Lot 1 DP 60949, Lot 2 DP 116105, Lot 1 DP 116105, Lot 1 DP 147767, Lot 1 DP 81653, Lot 2 DP 147767, Lot 2 DP 81388, Lots 3 and 4 DP 81388, Pt Lot 67 DP 40314, Lot 2 DP 117373, Lot 1 DP 184859, Lot 1 DP 29403, Lot 3 DP 29403, Lot 4 DP 26549, Lot 87 DP 40314, Lot 87 DP 40314, Lot 87 DP 40314, Flat 1 DP 100320, Flat 2 DP 100320, Flat 3 DP 100320, Flat 4 DP 100320, Lot 88 DP 48734, Flat 1 DP 111394, Lot 90 DP 40315, Lot 91 DP 40315, Lot 7 DP 64380, Lot 6 DP 64380 and Flats 1, 2, 3, 4 and 5 DP 85315, 1/3 Lot 1 DP 138956 and Lease Flat 1 and Glasshouse 1, 1/3 Lot 1 DP 138956 and Lease Flat 2 and Glasshouses 2 and 3 and Packing Shed 2, 1/3 Lot DP 138956, Lot 2 DP 29403, Pt Lot 3 DP 26549, Lot 3 DP 179955, Pt Lot 1 DP 51511, Section 2 SO 317214, Section 4 SO 317214, Pt Lot 1 DP 50475, Section 3 SO 317214, Section 11 SO 317214, Pt Allotment 87 Okura PSH
201	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Auckland Regional Council 16 Tawharanui Regional Park Takatu Peninsula Lots 1-3 DP 68181; Part Section 7 Block 1 Kawau Survey District and parts Mangatawhiri No.3 and Tawharanui Blocks parts being more particularly shown as parts Lot 1 DP 38965 and as Lot 1 DP 55879.
202	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Auckland Regional Council 22 Mahurangi Regional Park Mahurangi Harbour Lot 1 DP 173965; Lot 2 DP 93661; Lots 1-3 DP 54981 being parts of Puhoi and Orokarakā Blocks, situated in Block IV of Waiwera Survey District; Lots 2 and 3 DP28362 being part Allotments 2 and 4 Parish of Mahurangi; Lots 1-5 DP 56365 being parts of Tungutu Block; Part Lots 1-8 DP 55671 being part of Tarawao (Otarawhao) Block; Lot 1 DP



SCHEDULE OF DESIGNATIONS

DESIGNATION NUMBER	DETAILS	
		59474 being part of Tungutu Block; Part Lot 1 and Lot 2 DP 62419 being parts Puhoi and Orokaraka Blocks; Part Puhoi Block, situated in Block IV Waiwera Survey District; More or less Noke Noke Block situated in Block XVI Mahurangi Survey District and Block IV Waiwera Survey District; Block XVI Mahurangi Survey District, Opahi A1 Block; The block situated in the Mahurangi Survey District called Opahi No.1; Lots 2-4 DP 51860 being part Sections 210 and 214 Village of Mahurangi; Allotments 42-45, 49, 205, 209 and parts Section 50 Village of Mahurangi; Tungutu part ML 80 and Tungutu part ML 91.
203		NOT ALLOCATED
204	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Auckland Regional Council 27,28, 82 Shakespear Regional Park Army Bay Lot 1 DP 48098 being part Allotments 1, 237 and 339 parish of Waiwera; Section 1 SO Plan 61911; Allotments 246, 247 and 255 and part Allotments 1, 237, 248-252 and 339 and parts Allotment 245 Parish of Waiwera.
205	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Auckland Regional Council 29, 115 Muriwai Regional Park Muriwai Lot 15 and part Lot 72 DP 35335; Lots 25 and 26 DP 35335, part of the Motutara Block; Sections 42, 43 and Sections S2, and parts Section N2, Block IX Kumeu Survey District; Lots 63, 64 and 89 DP 37175; Lot 102 and part Lot 136 DP 37374; Lot 1 DP 41363; Lots 1-3 DP 43396; Lot 1 DP 43460 being part Motuara Block; Section 40 Block IX Kumeu Survey District (SO 40069); Section 7 and part Section 8, Block VIII Kumeu Survey District (SO47676) shown as Sections 1-6 (SO 69320) and Section 47 Block IX Kumeu Survey District (SO 49798); Lots 2-11, 13 and 14 DP 44502; Section 1 SO Plan 65145, situated in Blocks V and VIII Kumeu Survey District and Section 2 SO Plan 65145, situated in Block VIII Kumeu Survey District.



SCHEDULE OF DESIGNATIONS

DESIGNATION NUMBER	DETAILS	
206	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Auckland Regional Council 15,63 Scandrett Regional Park Mullet Point Lot 1 DP203800.
207 [Amendment 170]	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Auckland Council 5, 6 Atiu Creek Regional Park – Regional Park - for recreational use (including the ongoing operation and maintenance of trails and visitor infrastructure for informal outdoor recreation activities) and for the conservation of natural and cultural values 414 Run Road, Taporā Lots 1 and 2 DP 370114
208 [Amendment 170]	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Auckland Council 8 Regional Parkland at Pakiri - Regional Park – for recreational use (including the ongoing operation and maintenance of trails and visitor infrastructure for informal outdoor recreation activities) and for the conservation of natural and cultural values Southern portion of Pakiri Coast – Witten Road, Spencer Road and M Greenwood Road North West Portion Part Section 33 Parish of Pakiri; South Eastern Portion Part Section 33 Parish of Pakiri; Allot 44 Parish of Pakiri, DP 1829; Lots 1, 4, 5, 6, 7, 9, 10 and 11 DP 312790; Lot 7 DP 175860; Lots 14 and 16 DP 335513; Lot 1 DP 425458
209 [Amendment 170]	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Auckland Council 21,22 Te Muri Regional Park - Regional Park – for recreational use (including the ongoing operation and maintenance of trails and visitor infrastructure for informal outdoor recreation activities) and for the conservation of natural and cultural values 184 Hungry Creek Road, Mahurangi West Part Puhoi Block, Lot 1 DP 173965; Lot 2 DP 173965
210 [Amendment 170]	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Auckland Council 18 Te Rau Puriri Regional Park - Regional Park – for recreational use (including the ongoing operation and maintenance of trails and visitor infrastructure for informal outdoor recreation activities) and for the conservation of natural and cultural values 2911 South Head Road, South Head Lots 1, 2, 3, 5, 6, 7, 8 and 9 DP 179684
211	REQUIRING AUTHORITY	Auckland Council



SCHEDULE OF DESIGNATIONS

DESIGNATION NUMBER	DETAILS	
[Amendment 170]	PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	22 Wenderholm Regional Park - Regional Park – for recreational use (including the ongoing operation and maintenance of trails and visitor infrastructure for informal outdoor recreation activities) and for the conservation of natural and cultural values Wenderholm (Note: includes Mahurangi Island) Section 19 Block III, Waiwera Study District and Part DP 11077; Part Puhoi Block DP 1107; Section 18 Block III, Waiwera Study District; Pt Puhoi Block Part DP 11077; Part Akeake Block, Part Puhoi Block, Part Maungatauhoro Block, Part DP 5180 and Part DP 11077; Area “A” shown on SO Plan 68317, Block IV Waiwera Study District.
301	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Minister of Education 2 Tomarata Primary School and house Corner Pakiri Block Road and School Road, Tomarata Part Sec 17 Blk V Pakiri SD DP 24889, Lot 1 DP 37857
302	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Minister of Education 43 Pakiri Primary School Corner Pakiri Road and Bathgate Road, Pakiri Part Allotment E46 Parish of Pakiri, Blk XI Pakiri SD
303	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Minister of Education 34 Wellsford Primary School School Road, Wellsford Pt Lot 2 DP 41865; Pt Allot M125, Pt Lot 3 DP 84140, Lot 2 DP 84140
304	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Minister of Education 34, 35 Rodney College Rodney Street, Wellsford Lot 1 DP 146408
305	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Minister of Education 44 Leigh Primary School Seatoun Avenue, Hauraki Road and Cumberland Street, Leigh Pt Allot 82 Village of Leigh [land on DP 26630]; Allot 125 Village of Leigh SO 56826; Allot 93 and 126 Village of Leigh SO 39069;



SCHEDULE OF DESIGNATIONS

DESIGNATION NUMBER	DETAILS	
		Allot 94 and 95 Village of Leigh SO 4288; Part closed road
306	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE LOCATION	Minister of Education 41 Tapora Primary School and house Okahukura Road, Tapora
	LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Sec 19 Town of Tapora, SO 40339 and Sec 22 Town of Tapora SO 40339 Blk III Okaka SD
307	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Minister of Education 51 Matakana Primary School Matakana Road, Matakana Pt Allot 6 Psh of Mahurangi SO 25111 and Pt Allot 6 Psh of Mahurangi SO40195 Lot 1 DP168412, and Sec 1 SO 326640
308	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Minister of Education 12 Tauhoa Primary School and house State Highway 16 / Tauhoa Road, Tauhoa Pt Allot 16 SO 719 Tauhoa Parish
309	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Minister of Education 52 Kaipara Flats Primary School Kaipara Flats Road, Warkworth Pts Allot 14 Kourawhero Parish
310	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Minister of Education 53, 55 Mahurangi College Woodcocks Road, Warkworth Part Allotment 65 and Part Allotment 301 Parish of Mahurangi SO 37843, Mahurangi River Bed
311	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Minister of Education 53, 54 Warkworth Primary School Hill Street, Warkworth Pt Allots 50 and 50B SO 31045 Parish of Mahurangi; Lot 1 DP 36088, Pt Lot 2 DP 40873
312	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE LOCATION	Minister of Education 61 Snells Beach Primary School (refer to Appendix 15N for conditions) Dawson Road, Snells Beach



SCHEDULE OF DESIGNATIONS

DESIGNATION NUMBER	DETAILS	
	LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Part Allotment 17 Parish of Mahurangi SO 53923 and part Lot 1 DP 197757
313	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE LOCATION	Minister of Education 13 Ahuroa Primary School Ahuroa Road, Warkworth
	LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Pt Allot 34 Parish of Ahuroa DP 23039
314	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Minister of Education 18 Waioneke Primary School South Head Road, Helensville Part Allotment 2 DP 28270
315	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Minister of Education 26 Wainui Primary School Waitoki Road, Kaukapakapa Part Allotment 372 SO 32495, Pt Allot 310 SO 34181, Pt Allot 236 SO 59815, Pt Lot 1 DP 98509 SO 68794
316	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Minister of Education 74, 75, 78 Orewa Primary School, Orewa College and Orewa Training Centre Riverside Road, Orewa Pt Lot 1 DP 29589; Pts Lot 1 DP 41186; Allotment 644 Parish of Waiwera
317	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Minister of Education 74, 75 Orewa North Primary School Centreway Road, Orewa Pt Lot 1 DP 36838; Pt Lot 1 DP 64430
318	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Minister of Education 78 Red Beach Primary School and Pre-school Red Beach Road, Whangaparaoa Lots 310-314 DP 83190; Lot 315 DP 83191, Pt Lot 1 DP 76147
319	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Minister of Education 102 Kaukapakapa Primary School State Highway 16 / Main Road, Kaukapakapa Parts Allot 13 Parish of Kaukapakapa; Part Lot 3 DP 9843



SCHEDULE OF DESIGNATIONS

DESIGNATION NUMBER	DETAILS	
320	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Minister of Education 101 Waitoki Primary School Kahikatea Flat Road, Kaukapakapa Lots 1 and 2 DP 33536
321	REQUIRING AUTHORITY	NOT ALLOCATED
322	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Minister of Education 87 Stanmore Bay West Primary School and Whangaparaoa Kindergarten Waiora Road, Whangaparaoa Lot 2 DP 152086
323	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Minister of Education 87,88, 96 Stanmore Bay Primary, Intermediate and Secondary School Complex Stanmore Bay Road and Delshaw Avenue Lots 1 and 2 DP 40078; Part Lot 32 and 34 DP 56618; Part Lot 59 and Lot 162 DP 36272; Part Allotment 51 Waiwera Parish; Lots 1 and 2 DP 70644; Lot 48 DP 54709
324	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Minister of Education 96 Whangaparaoa Primary School Ladies Mile, Whangaparaoa Parts Lot 2 DP 18150; Part Lot 1 DP 111200; Part Lot 2 DP 24478
325	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Minister of Education 82, 91 Gulf Harbour Primary School (Refer to Appendix 15Q for conditions) Alec Craig Way, Whangaparaoa Lot 1 DP 126256, Lot 1 DP 134877 and Lot 2 DP 324751 Psh of Waiwera
326	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Minister of Education 103 Parakai Primary School Fordyce Road, Helensville Lot 1 DP 165716; Lot 1 DP 160709; Lot 12 DP 19757
327	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE LOCATION	Minister of Education 105 Helensville Primary School Garfield Street, Helensville



SCHEDULE OF DESIGNATIONS

DESIGNATION NUMBER	DETAILS	
	LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Section 12 Blk XIV Kaipara SD, Section 4A Blk XIV Kaipara SD
328	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Minister of Education 105, 106 Kaipara College Rautawhiri Road, Helensville Parts Te Tou Kauri Blk; Lots 1,2,3 and 4 DP 24276; Lot 2 DP 80921
329	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Minister of Education 26 Dairy Flat Primary School State Highway 1, Dairy Flat Pn of Allot 192, Psh of Pukeatua, DP 24562; Pt Lot 4 DP 65981; Pt Lot 1 DP 65973.
330	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Minister of Education 29 Woodhill Primary School State Highway 16, Woodhill Parts Pukekauwere No: 1 and No: 2 Blk; Section 5 Blk VI Kumeu SD
331	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Minister of Education 99 Coatesville Primary School Mahoenui Valley Road, Albany Allotment 257 and 573 Parish of Paremoremo
332	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Minister of Education 108 Waimauku Primary School Corner State Highway 16 and Muriwai Road, Waimauku Waikoukou Part 2B Blk ML 10143, Part Lot 4 DP 11516
333	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Minister of Education 111, 112 Huapai Primary School Trigg Road, Kumeu Part Lot 12 DP 13680 and Part Lot 12 DP 9960



SCHEDULE OF DESIGNATIONS

DESIGNATION NUMBER	DETAILS	
334	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Minister of Education 114 Riverhead Primary School School Road, Newton Road, State Highway 18, Riverhead Pts Allot 16 Psh of Paremoremo SO 958, Pt Lot 15, Pts Lot 16 and Pt Lot 17, Deeds Plan W78; Allots 454 and 455 and Pt Allot 456 Parish of Paremoremo; Lots 1, 38 and 39 DP 15592
335	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Minister of Education 30 Taupaki Primary School, Kindergarten and Taupaki Manual Training Centre Corner Cottle Road and Waitakere Road Pt Lot 29 Deeds Plan Whau 56
336	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Minister of Education 74 Orewa West Primary School and Early Childcare Centre (Refer to Appendix 15R for conditions) Maire Road, Orewa Pt Lot 1 DP 35842 and Pt Lot 5 DP 65870
337	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Minister of Education 77 Silverdale Primary School and Early Childcare Centre (Refer to Appendix 15V for conditions) 2 Longmore Lane , Silverdale Part Section 1 SO 70025 Parish of Waiwera
401	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA) 26, 76, 83, 92 Motorway Silverdale Pt Allot 154, Waiwera Psh; Lot 1 DP 105961; Lot 2 DP 126248; Allot 152 Waiwera Psh; Allot 343, Waiwera Psh; land for motorway and Crown land shown on SO 62971; Lot 7 DP 64368; Allots 12 and 16 Waiwera Psh
401	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA) 26, 27 Motorway Redvale to Silverdale Pt Allot 217, 219 Okura Parish; Lot 1 DP 84169; Lots 1 and 2 DP



SCHEDULE OF DESIGNATIONS

DESIGNATION NUMBER	DETAILS	
		<p>151705; Allot 210 Okura Parish, Lots 1 and 2 DP 72059; Pt Allot 4 and 7 Okura Parish; Lot 2 DP 58762; Lot 4</p> <p>DP 80783; Lots 1, 2 and 4 DP 101062; Lots 1 and 2 DP 113349; Lot 1 DP 89432; Lots 3, 4, 5 and 6 DP 64776; Pt Lot 1, Lot 2 DP 50475; Lot 1 DP 70015; Allot 87</p> <p>Okura Parish; Lot 2 DP 91001; Pt Allot 78; Allots 300 and 313 Okura Parish; Pt Lot 1 DP 58649; Lot 1 DP 90433; Pt Allot 62 and Allot 314 and Crown Land</p> <p>Okura Parish; Lots 1 and 11 DP 64650; Lots 4 to 6 DP 111627; Lots 6 to 9 DP 64650; Lot 1 DP 59223; Pt Allot SE296 and Allot NW208; M208 and SE208</p> <p>Pukeatua Parish; Lot 2 DP 112830; Lots 1 to 4 DP 65965; Allots SW230, NE231 Pukeatua Parish; Lot 2 DP 66220</p>
401	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	<p>New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA)</p> <p>21, 70, 71, 73</p> <p>Motorway and limited access state highway and associated interchange structures (Refer to Appendix 15F for conditions)</p> <p>Bankside Road, Silverdale to Titfords Bridge north of Waiwera</p> <p>Lot 1 DP 105961, Pt Allot 154 , Pt Allot 153 and Pt Allot 154 , Pt Allot 68 DP 1232 , Lot 1 DP 135875, Lot 2 DP 135875, Lot 3 DP 135875, Allots 619 and 620 , Pt Allot 67 , Allot 618 , Lot 3 DP 105978, Allot 305 , Lot 1 DP 116996, Lot 2 DP 116996, Allot W229 , Allot E229 , Allot 227 , Allot 280 , Lot 3 DP 22181, Pt Allot 13 and Pt Allot 13A , Pt Allot 106 , Allot 11, Lot 7 DP 61445, Lot 6 DP 61445, Lot 1 DP 96268, Pt Lot 1 DP 55676 and Lot 2 DP 96268, Sec 20 and Pt Sec 1 Blk III Waiwera SD, Pt Lot 3 DP 55676, Pt Okahu Block Crown Land, Sec 72 Blk III Waiwera. (All Allotments are of the Parish of Waiwera.)</p>
402	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	<p>New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA)</p> <p>14</p> <p>Quarry</p> <p>State Highway One, vicinity of Cowan Bay Road</p> <p>Pt N158, Pt M159 and Allot 273, SO 39591 Mahurangi Parish.</p>
403	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	<p>New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA)</p> <p>73 and 74</p> <p>Road and Associated Structures (Refer to Appendix 15C for conditions)</p> <p>West of Orewa between Maire Road and State Highway 1A</p> <p>Legal Road</p>
404	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE	<p>New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA)</p> <p>1, 6, 7, 14, 21, 22, 34, 35, 37, 39, 53, 54, 55, 56, 69, 72, 75, 77, 78, 83, 84, 98</p> <p>State Highway 1</p>



SCHEDULE OF DESIGNATIONS

DESIGNATION NUMBER	DETAILS	
	LOCATION	Various
	LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Road
404A	REQUIRING AUTHORITY	New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA)
	PLANNING MAP NUMBER	53
	DESIGNATION PURPOSE	Road Widening (Refer to Appendix 15 M(ii) for conditions)
	LOCATION	Corner SH1 and Hudson Road, Warkworth
	LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Road
404B	REQUIRING AUTHORITY	New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA)
	PLANNING MAP NUMBER	6
	DESIGNATION PURPOSE	State Highway – Declared limited access road (Refer to Appendix 15AD for conditions)
	LOCATION	Intersection of SH1, Wayby Station Road, Wayby Valley Road, Wellsford
	LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Road, Pt Sec 32 Block XII Pakiri SD
405	REQUIRING AUTHORITY	New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA)
	PLANNING MAP NUMBER	6, 12, 14, 19, 20, 24, 25, 29, 30, 31, 36, 37, 102, 104, 105, 108, 109, 111, 112, 113
	DESIGNATION PURPOSE	State Highway 16
	LOCATION	Various
	LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Road
405A	REQUIRING AUTHORITY	New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA)
	PLANNING MAP NUMBER	108
	DESIGNATION PURPOSE	State Highway 16 (Refer to Appendix 15AM for conditions)
	LOCATION	Intersection of SH16, Muriwai Road, Waimauku Station Road, Waimauku
	LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Road, Lot 3 DP 428201, Lot 1 DP 108852, Pt Waitoukou 2B, Lot 16 & 17 DP 19553, Lot 15 DP 19553



406	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA) 26, 83 State Highway 17 Various Road
407	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Auckland Transport 53 Roothing purposes Warkworth Lot 2 DP 210933, Lot 1 DP 420819, Lot 2 DP 420819, Lot 3 DP 423216
408	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA) 14, 21, 53, 67 & 68 The construction, operation and maintenance of a State highway (Ara Tūhono - Pūhoi to Wellsford Road of National Significance: Pūhoi to Warkworth Section) Pūhoi to Warkworth Pt Allot 56 Psh Of Mahurangi DP 7361, Allot 97 Psh Of Ahuroa SO 6195A, Lot 6 DP 52247, Pt Allot 116 Psh Of Pūhoi SO 1051, Allot 186 Psh Of Pūhoi SO 26455, Lot 1 DP 74814, Allot 3A Psh Of Pūhoi SO 6297, Pt Okahu ML 86, Lot 2 DP 163758, Lot 1 DP 157269, Lot 2 DP 169838, Lot 3 DP 113847, Lot 1 DP 199822, Sec 54 Blk XV Mahurangi Survey District SO 42469, Sec 62 Blk III Waiwera Survey District SO 41181, Lot 3 DP 169838, Allot 11A Psh Of Pūhoi SO 6297, Sec 65 Blk III Waiwera Survey District SO 44340, Lot 2 DP 162291, Sec 55 Blk III Waiwera Survey District SO 41181, Pt Lot 1 DP 95606, Lot 2 DP 162354, Lot 8 DP 113848, Rec Land DP 55676, Sec 52 Blk XV Mahurangi Survey District SO 42469, Lot 6 DP 98771, Lot 6 DP 87207, Pt Lot 2 DP 180823, Lot 1 DP 208830, Lot 5 DP 52247, Lot 1 DP 52247, Lot 7 DP 52247, Lot 2 DP 74814, Sec 64 Blk III Waiwera Survey District SO 44298, Sec 61 Blk XV Mahurangi Survey District SO 42467, Pt Allot 283 Psh Of Mahurangi SO 27019, Lot 1 DP 199344, Pt Sec 17 Blk III Waiwera Survey District SO 6297, Sec 1 Blk XV Mahurangi Survey District SO 2435, Pt Sec 3 Blk III Waiwera Survey District SO 6297, Lot 3 DP 77098, Lot 1 DP 50685, Lot 1 DP 167491, Pt Lot 2 DP 151082, Allot 78 Psh Of Ahuroa SO 6195A, Lot 1 DP 118653, Pt Lot 3 DP 17945, Pt Sec SE163 Psh Of Mahurangi SO 2409, Lot 1 DP 169838, Sec 33 Blk XV Mahurangi Survey District SO 26451, Lot 1 DP 175210, Pt Allot 55 Psh Of Mahurangi SO 27C, Pt Okahu SO 28313, Lot 1 DP 199142, Sec 63 Blk III Waiwera Survey District SO 43363, Pt Sec 8 Blk III Waiwera Survey District SO 1745, Lot 2 DP 203390, Lot 4 DP 52247, Lot 2 DP 199822, Sec 50 Blk XV Mahurangi Survey District SO 42467, Pt Mblk Okahu, Lot 2 DP 157269, Sec 51 Blk XV Mahurangi Survey District SO 42469, Lot 1 DP 203389, Pt Okahu ML 86, Lot 3 DP 87208, Pt Allot N158 Psh Of Mahurangi SO 1050A, Lot 4 DP 206041, Allot 147 Psh Of Ahuroa SO 53558, Sec 57 Blk XV Mahurangi Survey District SO 42469, Lot 2 DP 171314, Lot 1 DP 168411, Lot 1 DP 587, Allot 148 Psh Of Ahuroa SO 53558, Allot 415 Psh Of Mahurangi SO 51667, Pt Allot E157 Psh Of Mahurangi SO 2409, Lot 2 DP



		<p>155056, Pt Lot 1 DP 74706, Pt Sec 43 Blk III Waiwera Survey District SO 28313, Pt Sec 67 Blk III Waiwera Survey District SO 44084, Pt Allot NW72 Psh Of Ahuroa SO 26, Lot 1 DP 203390, Lot 1 DP 198509, Lot 7 DP 113847, Pt Sec 12 Blk III Waiwera Survey District SO 41181, Pt Lot 1 DP 180823, Lot 1 DP 198032, Pt Allot 95 Psh Of Mahurangi SO 27C, Pt Allot 431 Psh Of Mahurangi SO 53421, Lot 2 DP 199142, Lot 2 DP 205339, Allot 409 Psh Of Mahurangi SO 48055, Lot 3 DP 52247, Sec 32 Blk XV Mahurangi Survey District SO 26451, Lot 1 DP 163758, Allot 389 Psh Of Mahurangi SO 45350, Pt Sec 45 Blk III Waiwera Survey District SO 42317, Pt Allot NW72 Psh Of Ahuroa SO 6632, Allot 124 Psh Of Ahuroa SO 44751, Sec 55 Blk XV Mahurangi Survey District SO 42469, Sec 25 Blk XV Mahurangi Survey District SO 26451, Sec 56 Blk XV Mahurangi Survey District SO 42469, Sec 53 Blk XV Mahurangi Survey District SO 42469, Lot 1 DP 162291, Lot 1 DP 77098, Pt Allot W157 Psh Of Mahurangi SO 2409, Lot 4 DP 168411, Sec 34 Blk XV Mahurangi Survey District SO 26451, Pt Allot M158 Psh Of Mahurangi SO 1050A, Lot 4 DP 169838, Lot 1 DP 43288, Lot 1 DP 25246, Sec 46 Blk III Waiwera Survey District SO 28313, Lot 1 DP 67330, Pt Sec 44 Blk III Waiwera Survey District SO 42317, Lot 2 DP 77098, Pt Allot 94 Psh Of Mahurangi SO 27C, Lot 3 DP 198032, Lot 2 DP 87208, Pt Allot 95 Psh Of Mahurangi SO 27C, Lot 5 DP 113847, Lot 1 DP 198843, Lot 2 DP 198843, Pt Okahu DP 12748, Lot 1 DP 329024, Lot 2 DP 329024, Lot 3 DP 329024, Lot 6 DP 329024, Pt Lot 1 DP 55676, Pt Lot 2 DP 96268, Lot 1 DP 339166, Lot 2 DP 339166, Lot 3 DP 339166, Lot 1 DP 343011, Lot 1 DP 334477, Lot 2 DP 334477, Lot 3 DP 334477, Lot 18 DP 344380, Lot 4 DP 346523, Lot 1 DP 321568, Lot 1 DP 344037, Lot 2 DP 344037, Lot 8 DP 344037, Lot 3 DP 369802, Pt Allot 55 Psh Of Mahurangi SO 26D, Pt Allot 75 Psh Of Ahuroa SO 2574, Pt Allot 75 Psh Of Ahuroa SO 2574, Pt Allot 184 Psh Of Puhoi SO 26455, Pt Allot 116 Psh Of Puhoi SO 1051, Pt Allot 95A Psh Of Mahurangi SO 3434, Pt Allot 95A Psh Of Mahurangi, Lot 1 DP 386317, Lot 2 DP 386317, Sec 2 SO 414559, Sec 4 SO 414559, Lot 3 DP 418913, Lot 1 DP 433555, Lot 3 DP 469718, Lot 4 DP 473567</p>
--	--	---

500		NOT ALLOCATED
501	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	<p>Ontrack (New Zealand Railways Corporation)</p> <p>1, 6, 13, 20, 24, 25, 29, 30, 33, 35, 37, 39, 52, 102, 104, 105, 108, 109, 111, 112, and 113.</p> <p>Railway purposes</p> <p>Various</p> <p>Railway land</p>
601	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	<p>United Networks New Zealand Limited.</p> <p>2</p> <p>Substation</p> <p>Pakiri Block Road, Tomarata</p> <p>Pt Sec 9 SO 45197 Blk V Pakiri SD SO 49911</p>



602	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	United Networks New Zealand Limited. 6 Substation State Highway 1/ Robertson Road, Wellsford Section 158 Blk XVI Otamatea SD
603	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	United Networks New Zealand Limited. 8 Substation Refer to Appendix 15S for conditions Leigh Road, Big Omaha Pt Allot 31 SO 64696 Parish of Matakana SO 47931
604	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	United Networks New Zealand Limited. 14 Substation Matakana Road, Warkworth Pt Allots 37 and 38 Mahurangi Parish
605	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	United Networks New Zealand Limited. 61 Substation Dawson Road, Snells Beach Lot 1 DP 100516
606	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	United Networks New Zealand Limited. 74 Substation West Hoe Road, Orewa Allots 689 and 690 Parish of Waiwera
607	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	United Networks New Zealand Limited. 92 Substation East Coast Road, Silverdale Pt Allot 207 and 208 SO 40267 Parish of Okura
608	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	United Networks New Zealand Limited. 96 Substation Homestead Road, Whangaparaoa Lots 32 and 33 DP 44732
609	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE	United Networks New Zealand Limited. 90 Substation



	LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	(Refer to Appendix 15T for conditions) Gulf Harbour Drive, Hobbs Bay. Lot 5 DP 177461
610	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	United Networks New Zealand Limited. 106 Branch Depot and Substation Corner Awaroa and Rautawhiri Roads, Helensville Pt 35, 36 and 37 Deeds 111
611	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	United Networks New Zealand Limited. 26 Substation Horseshoe Bush Road, Dairy Flat Pt Allot 141 SO 46462 Pukeatua Parish, Blk XIV Waiwera SD
612	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	United Networks New Zealand Limited 99 Substation Glenmore Road, Coatesville Allotment 619 SO 47376; Allot 670 SO 50863 Paremoremo Parish
613	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	United Networks New Zealand Limited. 108 Substation Corner State Highway 16 and Factory Road, Waimauku Lot 1 DP 61755
614	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	United Networks New Zealand Limited. 30 Substation Riverhead Road, Riverhead Pt Lot 1 DP 97273, Lot 2 DP 152051 and Pt Allot 89 Psh of Paremoremo
615	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Vector Limited 78 Substation (refer to Appendix 15W for conditions) 32A Red Beach Road Lot 103 DP 70176
616	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE	Vector Limited 102 Substation (refer to Appendix 15Z for conditions)



	LOCATION	11 Wyn Close, Kaukapakapa
	LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Lot 1 DP 159252
617	REQUIRING AUTHORITY	Vector Limited
	PLANNING MAP NUMBER	58
	DESIGNATION PURPOSE	Substation (refer to Appendix 15AA for conditions)
	LOCATION	2 Mahurangi East Road, Snells Beach
	LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Part Allotments 109,110 and 111 Village of Matakana
618	REQUIRING AUTHORITY	Vector Limited
	PLANNING MAP NUMBER	
	DESIGNATION PURPOSE	Gas Transmission Purposes (refer to Appendix 15AC for conditions)
	LOCATION	Taupaki to Kaukapakapa
	LEGAL DESCRIPTION	(refer to Appendix 15 AB)
619	REQUIRING AUTHORITY	Vector Limited
	PLANNING MAP NUMBER	
	DESIGNATION PURPOSE	Gas Transmission Purposes (refer to Appendix 15AE for conditions)
	LOCATION	Northern boundary of Rodney District extending from Mangawai Road at Kaiwaka to the southern boundary of Rodney District at Amreins Road Taupaki
	LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Various
620	REQUIRING AUTHORITY	New Zealand Refining Company Limited
	PLANNING MAP NUMBER	
	DESIGNATION PURPOSE	Petroleum Transmission Purposes (refer to Appendix 15AF for conditions)
	LOCATION	Northern boundary of Rodney District extending from Mangawai Road at Kaiwaka to the southern boundary of Rodney District at Amreins Road Taupaki
	LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Various

701	REQUIRING AUTHORITY	Minister of Police
	PLANNING MAP NUMBER	37
	DESIGNATION PURPOSE	Police Purposes
	LOCATION	Rodney Street, Wellsford
	LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Pt Sec 31A SO 14788 Blk XVI Otamatea SD
702	REQUIRING AUTHORITY	Minister of Police



	PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	54 Police Purposes Elizabeth Street, Warkworth Pt Allot 49 Mahurangi Parish
703	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Minister of Police 75 Police Purposes Courthouse Lane, Orewa Allotments 400 and 401 Waiwera Parish SO 54145; Allotment 489 Waiwera Parish SO 40073
704	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Minister of Police 96 Police Purposes (Police Base) Whangaparaoa Road, Stanmore Bay Lot 2 DP 56465
705	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Minister of Police 105 Police Purposes Rimu Street, Helensville Lot 1 DP 180401
706	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Minister of Police 112 Police Purposes 4-6 Matua Road, Huapai Lot 5 DP 43069

801	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE [Amendment 153] LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Telecom New Zealand Ltd 37 Telecommunication and Radio Communication and Ancillary Purposes (Refer to Appendix 15G for conditions) 102 Rodney Street (State Highway 1), Wellsford Pt Sec 31A SO 42713 Blk XVI Otamatea SD
802	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE [Amendment 153]	Telecom New Zealand Ltd 44 Telecommunication and Radio Communication and Ancillary Purposes



	LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	(Refer to Appendix 15G for conditions) 46 Hauraki Road, Leigh Lot 13 DP 30368
803	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE [Amendment 153] LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Telecom New Zealand Ltd 41 Telecommunication and Radio Communication and Ancillary Purposes (Refer to Appendix 15G for conditions) Okahukura Road, Taporā Sec 8 Town of Taporā SO 40339 Blk III Okaka SD
804	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE [Amendment 153] LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Telecom New Zealand Ltd 8 Telecommunication and Radio Communication and Ancillary Purposes (Refer to Appendix 15G for conditions) Leigh Road, Matakana Pt Lot 1 DP 55418
805	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE [Amendment 164] LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Telecom New Zealand Ltd 14 Telecommunication and Radio Communication and Ancillary Purposes (Refer to Appendix 15G for conditions) Kraak Hill, Warkworth Pt Allot 81 SO 60506 Hoteo Parish
806	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE [Amendment 153] LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Telecom New Zealand Ltd 52 Telecommunication and Radio Communication and Ancillary Purposes (Refer to Appendix 15G for conditions) 26 Old Woodcocks Road, Kaipara Flats Pt Allot 118 SO 55015 Kourawhero Parish
807	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE [Amendment 153] LOCATION	Telecom New Zealand Ltd 54 Telecommunication and Radio Communication and Ancillary Purposes (Refer to Appendix 15G for conditions) 2-4 Morpeth Street, Warkworth
	LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Lot 1 DP 334914
808	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE	Telecom New Zealand Ltd 14 Satellite Earth Station and Telecommunication and Radiocommunication and Ancillary purpose (Refer to Appendix 15G & 15H for conditions)



	LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Off Thompson Road, Warkworth Pt Lot 5 DP 25578 , Pt Lot 5 DP 25578, Pt Allot N171 SO 47625, Pt Lot 3 DP25578, Sec 2 SO 47626.
809	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Telecom New Zealand Ltd 14 Satellite Earth Station - surrounding land use and building restriction (Refer to Appendix 15H for conditions) Thompson Road/ Hepburn Creek Road/Perry Road vicinity Part Allotments 64, 65, 72, 73, 75, 78, 105, 111, 168, E170, W170, N171, 172, Allotments 168A, 168B, 170A, E171, SW171, 388, Mahurangi Parish, Pt Lot 1 DP 98700, Lot 1, 2 and 3 DP 50683, Lot 1, 2 and 4 Pt Lots 5, 7 DP 25578, Lot 1 DP 99099, Lot 1 DP 74485
810	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Telecom New Zealand Ltd 14 Telecommunication and Radio Communication and Ancillary Purposes (Refer to Appendix 15G for conditions) Moirs Hill Road, Moirs Hill, Warkworth Lot 1 DP 139886, Sec 1 SO 63724
811	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE [Amendment 153] LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Telecom New Zealand Ltd 62 Telecommunication and Radio Communication and Ancillary Purposes (Refer to Appendix 15G for conditions) Mahurangi East Road Pt Allot 15 SO 46486 Parish of
812	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE [Amendment 164]	Telecom New Zealand Ltd 18 Telecommunication and Radio Communication and Ancillary Purposes (Refer to Appendix 15G for conditions)
	LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Shelly Beach Road, South Kaipara Heads Part Allotment 116 SO 65538
813	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE [Amendment 164] LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Telecom New Zealand Ltd 21 Telecommunication and Radio Communication and Ancillary Purposes (Refer to Appendix 15G for conditions) Pukapuka Road, Puhoi Pt Allot 116 Puhoi Parish SO 46774 Blk XV Mahurangi SD



814	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE [Amendment 153] LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Telecom New Zealand Ltd 78 Telecommunication and Radio Communication and Ancillary Purposes (Refer to Appendix 15G for conditions) Red Beach Road, Whangaparaoa Lot 1 DP 177475
815	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE [Amendment 153] LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Telecom New Zealand Ltd 102 Telecommunication and Radio Communication and Ancillary Purposes (Refer to Appendix 15G for conditions) State Highway 16, Kaukapakapa Pt Allot 12 Parish of Kaukapakapa
816	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE [Amendment 164] LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Telecom New Zealand Ltd 77 Telecommunication and Radio Communication and Ancillary Purposes (Refer to Appendix 15G for conditions) State Highway 1, Silverdale Lot 1 DP 156178 and Pt Lot 2 DP 152102
817	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE [Amendment 164] LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Telecom New Zealand Ltd 86 Telecommunication and Radio Communication and Ancillary Purposes (Refer to Appendix 15G for conditions) 477A Whangaparaoa Road Part Lot 7 DP 44059
818	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE [Amendment 153] LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Telecom New Zealand Ltd 96 Telecommunication and Radio Communication and Ancillary Purposes (Refer to Appendix 15G for conditions) 1-3 Tower Hill, Manly Lot 27 and 28 DP 56459
819	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE [Amendment 153] LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Telecom New Zealand Ltd 105 Telecommunication and Radio Communication and Ancillary Purposes (Refer to Appendix 15G for conditions) 21 Commercial Road, Helensville Part Sec 34 Blk XIV Kaipara SD SO 47778



820	REQUIRING AUTHORITY	Telecom New Zealand Ltd
	PLANNING MAP NUMBER	25
	DESIGNATION PURPOSE [Amendment 164]	Telecommunication and Radio Communication and Ancillary Purposes (Refer to Appendix 15G for conditions)
	LOCATION	Old North Road, Helensville
821	LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Lot 1 DP 135364
	REQUIRING AUTHORITY	Telecom New Zealand Ltd
	PLANNING MAP NUMBER	108
	DESIGNATION PURPOSE [Amendment 153]	Telecommunication and Radio Communication and Ancillary Purposes (Refer to Appendix 15G for conditions)
822	LOCATION	Station Road, Waimauku
	LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Part Lot 24 DP 11482
	REQUIRING AUTHORITY	Telecom New Zealand Ltd
	PLANNING MAP NUMBER	113
823	DESIGNATION PURPOSE [Amendment 164]	Telecommunication and Radio Communication and Ancillary Purposes (Refer to Appendix 15G for conditions)
	LOCATION	56-58 State Highway 16, Kumeu
	LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Lots 5 and 6 DP 59377
	REQUIRING AUTHORITY	Telecom New Zealand Ltd
824	PLANNING MAP NUMBER	29
	DESIGNATION PURPOSE	Muriwai Cable Terminal (Refer to Appendix 15G for conditions)
	LOCATION	Mouth of Okiritoto Creek
	LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Lots 1 and 2 DP 15973
824	REQUIRING AUTHORITY	Telecom New Zealand Ltd
	PLANNING MAP NUMBER	115
	DESIGNATION PURPOSE	Muriwai Cross Connection Cabinet (Refer to Appendix 15G for conditions)
	LOCATION	131 Oaia Road, Muriwai
	LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Parts Lots 5 and 11 DP 36507



901	REQUIRING AUTHORITY	NOT ALLOCATED
902	REQUIRING AUTHORITY	NOT ALLOCATED
920	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Minister of Defence 10, 17 Bombing Range South Kaipara Head Part Sec 63 Blk X Okaka SD SO 39853; Lot 5 DP 50362; Lot 1 and 2 DP 138525
921	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Minister of Defence 28 Defence Purposes Whangaparaoa Passage Part Allotment 252 SO 61343 Parish of Waiwera
922	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Minister of Defence 28 Defence Purposes Army Bay/Huaroa Point/ Whangaparaoa Head Part Lot 1 DP 2187; Pt Allots 339 and 248 to 252 SO 40537 Parish of Waiwera
923	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Minister of Defence 28 Explosives Storage Safeguarding Arc Army Bay Defence Land/Shakespear Regional Park Part of Pt Allots 250, 251, 252 and 339 Psh Of Waiwera SO 40537; Part of Pt Allots 251 Psh of Waiwera SO 1564; Part of Pt Allot 252 Psh Of Waiwera SO 61343.
930	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Maritime Safety Authority of New Zealand 28 Lighthouse Chinaman Bay, Tiritiri Matangi Island Part Section 4 SO 20234 Block III Tiritiri SD
940	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE	Transpower New Zealand Limited 34 Electricity Substation (Refer to Appendix 15U for conditions)



	LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	School Road, Wellsford Pt Lot 2 DP 41865, Part Lot 2 DP 41865, Pt Allot 285 and 288 Psh of Oruawharo
941	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Transpower New Zealand Limited 84 Electricity Substation Foundry Road, Silverdale Lot 6 DP 60254
942	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Transpower New Zealand Limited 110 Electricity Substation (Refer to Appendix 15 Y for conditions) 108 Matua Road, Huapai Lot 3 DP 148022
950	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Watercare Services Ltd 74 West Hoe Road, Orewa Part Lot 1 DP 79621; Part Allotment W233 Parish of Waiwera SO 47206; Allotment 708 Parish of Waiwera, Part Allotments 23 and 623 Parish of Waiwera SO 47206.
951	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Watercare Services Ltd 27 Water Supply Purposes - Glenvar Reservoir (Refer to Appendix 15J for conditions) Corner East Coast Road and Lonely Track Road, Redvale Part Lot 3 DP 58264
952	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Watercare Services Ltd 26 Water Supply Purposes - East Coast Road Pump Station (Refer to Appendix 15K for conditions) East Coast Road, vicinity Bawden Road, Redvale East Coast Road (on legal road) Reserve
953	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Watercare Services Limited 95 Water Supply Purposes (Refer to Appendix 15X for conditions) 125 Scott Road, Whangaparaoa Lot 1 DP 153974]
954	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE	Watercare Services Limited 77 Wastewater Purposes



	LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	228 Millwater Parkway, Silverdale Lot 5 Deposit Plan 168591, Allotment 652-654 Parish of Waiwera, Allotment 676 Parish of Waiwera, Allotment 677 Parish of Waiwera Refer to Appendix 15AJ
955	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Watercare Services Limited 53 Water Supply Purposes (Refer to Appendix 15AK for conditions) 86 Hudson Road, Warkworth Lot 1 DP 375015
956	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Watercare Services Limited 30 Water Supply Purposes (Refer to Appendix 15AL for conditions) 403 Old North Road, Huapai Lot 2 DP 197763
960	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Meteorological Service of New Zealand Limited 8 Weather Radar Purposes End of Rodney Road, Mt Tamahunga, Omaha Unformed legal road situated between allotments 110A and 111, Omaha Parish, Blocks x, XI, and XIV, Pakiri Survey District.
961	REQUIRING AUTHORITY PLANNING MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Meteorological Service of New Zealand Limited 28 Automatic Weather Station Royal New Zealand Navy Army Depot, End of Whangaparaoa Peninsula Part of Allotment 252 Situated In The Tiri Tiri Survey District
970	REQUIRING AUTHORITY MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Broadcast Communications Ltd 13 Broadcasting, Telecommunications (including radio and microwave communications) and ancillary and associated purposes. Kaipara Hills Road Pt Allot 201, Parish of Tauhoa
980	REQUIRING AUTHORITY MAP NUMBER DESIGNATION PURPOSE LOCATION LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Auckland Transport 76 Wainui Interchange and Road Widening (Refer to Appendix 15AI for conditions) Wainui Road, Silverdale Section 1 SO Plan 70778, Lot 1 DP 105961, Section 1 SO 70732, PT Lot 1001 DP 443057, PT Lot 1001 DP 443057, PT Lot



		1001 DP 443057
<p style="text-align: center;">ROAD WIDENINGS</p> <p style="text-align: center;">(See detailed maps at end of planning maps for extent, legal descriptions and postal numbers)</p>		
	REQUIRING AUTHORITY DESIGNATION PURPOSE LOCATION	Rodney District Council Road Widening Red Beach Road/ Whangaparaoa Road
	REQUIRING AUTHORITY DESIGNATION PURPOSE LOCATION	Rodney District Council Road Widening Rawhiti Road
		[RDC - Sandspit and Matakana Roads deleted by Amendment 90 Decision Report 2068]
	REQUIRING AUTHORITY DESIGNATION PURPOSE LOCATION	Rodney District Council Road Widening Whangaparaoa between D'Oyly Drive and Ladies Mile – Refer to Appendix 15O for conditions
	REQUIRING AUTHORITY DESIGNATION PURPOSE LOCATION	New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA) Road Widening State Highway 16, Kumeu/Huapai



APPENDIX 15B & 15B(i)

NOT ALLOCATED



APPENDIX 15C

LINK ROAD AND ASSOCIATED STRUCTURES - CONDITIONS OF DEVELOPMENT (Designation 129)

1. GENERAL CONDITIONS

- 1.1 That the scope and extent of the works envisaged within the designation be generally in accordance with the plans contained in Appendix C accompanying the notice of requirement dated 25 August 1994 (*held on Vol 1 of RDC file No. L19187*), subject to final design and any modifications required to comply with the conditions set out below.
- 1.2 That in the final design of the roading, particular attention shall be given to traffic calming measures in the surrounding streets following consultation with affected residents; and to the need to maintain the amenity values of immediately adjoining dwellings not physically affected.
- 1.3 That, prior to any works being commenced, Rodney District Council shall obtain all additional resource consents required under the Resource Management Act 1991, and the Operative Rodney Transitional District Plan; and any authority necessary to modify any archaeological sites likely to be affected, from the New Zealand Historic Places Trust.
- 1.4 That Rodney District Council and its contractors shall take all reasonable steps to prevent or mitigate any nuisance or safety hazards to adjacent residential properties during construction.
- 1.5 That a liaison person be appointed by the Rodney District Council to be the main and readily accessible point of contact for persons affected by the designation and construction works.
- 1.6 That any land taken or held for the works be maintained to a reasonable standard until physical works commence.
- 1.7 That at all times reasonable access be maintained to properties directly affected by construction and operation.
- 1.8 That the extent of land required to be taken for the designation be provisionally identified forthwith, and that this information be made available to the affected property owners and occupiers as soon as possible after the designation is confirmed. Prior to the survey taking place, the liaison person shall have discussions with all affected land owners and occupiers, in order that the final alignment and all associated works are located to best mitigate as far as practicable, any adverse effects on each property physically affected.
- 1.9 The Link Road when constructed, will not be used by through heavy traffic for its entire length from the motorway interchange down to Centreway Road; and the Rodney District Council will use its statutory powers to prevent through heavy traffic from using that portion of the road.
- 1.10 All connecting roads (including the Florence Avenue connections) will be constructed contemporaneously with construction of the Link Road.
- 1.11 The Link Road shall be used as a link between the motorway and State Highway 1 only until 31 December 2003, unless the rest of the motorway from Bankside Road to Titfords Bridge has been opened by that date; or an application for an extension of time beyond that date has been granted by the Environment Court, on the ground that circumstances beyond the control of Transit New Zealand have prevented the completion and opening of the motorway extension to Titfords Bridge by then.



2. NOISE MITIGATION ACTIONS/CONDITIONS

- 2.1 Construction noise shall meet the limits in, and shall be measured and assessed in accordance with NZS 6803P:1984 - The Measurement and Assessment of Noise from Construction, Maintenance and Demolition Work.

3. SOCIO-CULTURAL IMPACT MITIGATION ACTIONS/CONDITIONS

- 3.1 Appropriate provision is to be made to protect historical/archaeological sites in situ during construction.
- 3.2 Rodney District Council shall use its best endeavours to consult with the Tangata Whenua to achieve, as appropriate, the implementation of the recommendations of the cultural impact assessment (Section 8.4 of the Transit NZ EIA).
- 3.3 Rodney District Council shall pursue a proactive land purchase programme.

4. ECOLOGICAL/VISUAL IMPACT MITIGATION ACTIONS/CONDITIONS

- 4.1 Silt traps are to be constructed to retain run off into streams, rivers and estuaries as may be required by the relevant resource consents.
- 4.2 Consideration, in consultation with affected land owners, shall be given to landscape screening treatment of the two residential properties on Florence Avenue immediately abutting the designation.
- 4.3 The planning and management of all construction works in environmentally sensitive areas, such as immediately adjacent to existing houses and the wetland areas of Victor Eaves Park, shall be undertaken with a particular emphasis on and the use of mitigation techniques.



APPENDIX 15D

SERVICE LANE AND CARPARK - CONDITIONS OF DEVELOPMENT (Designation 140)

The construction of the service lane and carpark at the rear of the shops on the north side of Rawhiti Road, Manly, is subject to the following conditions:

1. That the scope and extent of the works within the designation be generally in accordance with the plans submitted with the notice of requirement dated 27 October 1995, subject to final design and any modifications required.
2. That Rodney district council and its contractors shall take all reasonable steps to prevent or mitigate any nuisance or safety hazards to the public during construction.
3. That any land taken or held for the works be maintained to a reasonable standard until physical works commence.
4. That a detailed landscape plan and implementation programme shall be submitted and approved by the parks officer prior to the commencement of works on site. Such plan to include appropriate measures for the screening of the parking areas.

such landscaping shall be implemented and maintained in accordance with the approved plan. The removal, or pruning, with other than short-handed hand-operated secateurs, of trees shown on the plan shall not proceed without the prior consent of the parks officer.



APPENDIX 15E

SEWAGE TREATMENT AND DISPOSAL ACTIVITIES, ARMY BAY - CONDITIONS OF DEVELOPMENT (Designation 157)

The development of the extension to the Army Bay Sewage Treatment Plant over Pts Allots 248, 249 and 339, Waiwera Parish is subject to the following conditions:

1. That development shall be in general accordance with the notice of requirement dated 28 august 1996, plan numbers ss1, ss2, ss3, re1, re2, and l1 relating to job number 18206 and the concept plan, drawing number Rodney district council 12558.
2. That the lone pohutukawa tree on the northern side of the wetland be fenced off and protected, in consultation with ngati whatua, within three months of the approval of this requirement notice, in recognition of the cultural significance of the tree.
3. That in the event of any archaeological remains being uncovered during the establishment and operation of the site, work shall cease immediately and the New Zealand historic places trust and te hao o ngati whatua shall be notified so that the appropriate action can be taken.
4. That the visible exterior of the sbr tanks be finished and maintained in the following, or similar, colours with the prior agreement of the district planner - resource management within six months of the construction of the tanks.

BS5252 CHART

08 B 25	10 B 27	12 B 25	12 C 40	00 A 09
08 B 27	10 B 29	12 B 27	12 C 39	10 A 11
08 B 29	08 C 40	12 B 29		18 B 25
10 B 25		14 C 40		

FROM BSS2660 RANGE

1-018	3-035	4-048	7-078	9-099
1-019	3-036	4-049	9-094	9-100
2-027	3-037	4-051	9-095	9-101
2-028	3-038	5-059	9-096	
2-029	3-039	5-060	9-097	

5. That all gorse and other noxious weeds on the property be controlled, such control to be maintained on an ongoing basis.



APPENDIX 15F

MOTORWAY AND LIMITED ACCESS HIGHWAY AND ASSOCIATED INTERCHANGE STRUCTURES - CONDITIONS OF DEVELOPMENT (Designation 401)

1. GENERAL CONDITIONS

- 1.1 That the scope and extent of the works envisaged within the designation be generally in accordance with the plans contained in Appendix C accompanying the notice of requirement dated 9 May 1994 (*held on Vol 1 of RDC file No. L18810*), subject to final design and any modification required to comply with the conditions set out below, except as altered to accommodate a road configuration to the north of Johnstone's Hill tunnel portal for Ara Tuhono Puhoi to Wellsford Road of National Significance – Puhoi to Warkworth Section in accordance with Designation reference number 408.
- 1.2 That the Regional Manager of Transit New Zealand recommend to the Transit New Zealand Authority that the realignment of State Highway No. 1 from Albany to Puhoi be treated as one integrated and complete project for funding and construction purposes.
- 1.3 That, prior to any stage being commenced, Transit New Zealand shall obtain all requisite resource consents required under the Resource Management Act 1991 and the Operative Rodney District Plan, and any authority necessary to modify any archaeological sites likely to be affected, from the New Zealand Historic Places Trust. The application to the New Zealand Historic Places Trust shall be made at least six months prior to the commencement of construction of each stage.
- 1.4 That Transit New Zealand and its contractors shall take all reasonable steps to prevent or mitigate any nuisance to adjacent properties during construction.
- 1.5 That any land taken or held for the works be maintained to a reasonable standard until physical works commence.
- 1.6 That at all times reasonable access be maintained to private properties not directly affected by construction and operation.
- 1.7 That the extent of land required to be taken for the designation, and to be acquired for mitigation purposes, be provisionally identified on the land forthwith, and that this information be made available to the affected property owners and occupiers and the Rodney District Council as soon as possible after the designation is confirmed. Prior to this provisional identification of land taking place, the liaison person (required by condition 1.9) shall have discussions with all affected land owners and occupiers, in order that the final alignment and all associated works are located to best mitigate, as far as practicable, any adverse effects on each property physically affected.
- 1.8 That the design and construction of the motorway in the vicinity of Bankside Road shall not preclude the option of a full intersection being constructed at this location in the future, or of provision being made for parallel service roads between Bankside Road and the proposed Link Road.
- 1.9 That a liaison person be appointed by Transit New Zealand to be the main and readily accessible point of contact for persons affected by the designation and construction works.



2. NOISE MITIGATION ACTIONS/CONDITIONS

- 2.1 The highway shall be designed in accordance with Transit New Zealand's Guidelines for the Management of Traffic Noise - State Highway Improvements, November 1994. Where the noise standards could be exceeded, the appropriate noise reduction options identified in the Draft document shall be implemented.
- 2.2 Construction noise shall meet the limits in, and shall be measured and assessed in accordance with NZS 6803P:1984 - The Measurement and Assessment of Noise from Construction, Maintenance and Demolition Work.

3. SOCIO-CULTURAL IMPACT MITIGATION ACTIONS/CONDITIONS

- 3.1 Prior to the commencement of construction, a detailed archaeological study of the provisionally identified route shall be undertaken, including field survey, completion of archival searches and sub-surface testing where appropriate.
- 3.2 Appropriate provision is to be made to protect historical/archaeological sites in situ during construction. This will include the fencing off of sites adjacent to the route.
- 3.3 Transit NZ shall ensure that roading contractors are briefed regarding the location and significance of archaeological sites on or close to the selected route.
- 3.4 An archaeologist shall be appointed by Transit NZ to monitor the roadworks, particularly in those areas which cannot be adequately surveyed owing to dense bush cover. The role of the archaeologist will be to record archaeological evidence from any sites not located during the survey.
- 3.5 Transit NZ shall use its best endeavours to consult with the Tangata Whenua to achieve the implementation of the recommendations of the cultural impact assessment (Section 8.4 of the EIA). The following recommendations were made by Iwi:
 - 3.5.1 That Transit New Zealand continue ongoing dialogue and liaise with Tangata Whenua during the detailed design phase.
 - 3.5.2 That Transit New Zealand take on board the concerns expressed by Tangata Whenua with respect to safeguarding the violation of Waahi Tapu and other sacred sites.
 - 3.5.3 That Transit New Zealand employ representatives of Tangata Whenua at the construction stage to act as Kaitiaki during earthworks, to ensure that no Waahi Tapu are violated.
 - 3.5.4 That Transit New Zealand give an undertaking that no Urupa will be disturbed.
 - 3.5.5 That Transit New Zealand purchase land in the vicinity of the alignment in consultation with Tangata Whenua, for the reburial of remains accidentally unearthed, and that this process be carried out according to Maori ceremony and kaupapa.
 - 3.5.6 That areas defined by Tangata Whenua as being places of Mauri adjacent to the final route be set aside as reserve, and treated appropriately in conjunction with Tangata Whenua.
 - 3.5.7 That traditional Maori names for the area, including geographic features along the final route, be reused and expressed in plans, road signs and maps.
 - 3.5.8 That the Maori history of the area as defined by Tangata Whenua be promoted in any newsletter, publications or periodicals to do with the works.



- 3.5.9 That Transit New Zealand ensure that Maori spiritual values, especially of water are recognised and catered for in the design of the final route of road water, discharge and seepage.
- 3.5.10 That Transit New Zealand ensure that no nett effects of the new roadway as a result of design, construction or utilisation, will detrimentally affect kaimoana or fishing grounds along the rivers, estuaries or foreshore of local waterways.
- 3.5.11 That Transit New Zealand allow for the substantial use of native plants and trees in its landscaping plans as buffer against adjoining landowners.
- 3.5.12 That Maori values be recognised as matters of national importance and that their concerns as expressed to Transit New Zealand be resolved in that light.
- 3.5.13 That Transit New Zealand undertaken to inform Tangata Whenua of any changes in policy, programme or design which may detrimentally affect them.

A cultural consultant will be retained by Transit NZ to assist in this consultation.

- 3.6 Transit NZ shall pursue a proactive land purchase programme following confirmation of the designation and land surveys of the alignment.

4. ECOLOGICAL IMPACT MITIGATION ACTIONS/CONDITIONS

General

- 4.1 Transit New Zealand shall make use of bridges, as opposed to causeways or culverts, for the following river or estuary crossings: Orewa River, Otanerua Stream, and Waiwera River. Where possible construction of stream, estuary and river crossings shall minimise disturbance of the stream, estuary or river bed.
- 4.2 Appropriate sediment management techniques shall be implemented during construction. In areas that are particularly sensitive to sediment build up, consideration should be given to adopting the following methods:
 - (a) minimisation of stock piling of loose soil where run-off into water courses could occur;
 - (b) revegetation of any areas of exposed soil as quickly as possible;
 - (c) control of run-off from working areas, ensuring that all such run-off passes through settling ponds before entering a water course;
 - (d) retaining existing vegetation and wetlands to act as additional buffers between stormwater treatment areas and water courses;
 - (e) careful storage and handling of construction material.
- 4.3 Transit NZ shall implement appropriate stormwater quality treatment systems as may be required by the Auckland Regional Council.
- 4.4 Transit NZ shall make provision for appropriate funding within the project estimate, for land purchase and fencing to protect the important ecosystems on the land identified as severance areas. If the project (inclusive of the said funding) is approved in the National Roding Programme, Transit NZ shall use its best endeavours to acquire this land by negotiation with the current owner, at a price advised to it by a registered valuer to represent market value, and failing such purchase, shall fund any purchase thereof by the Department of Conservation up to the sum approved as aforesaid. The land so acquired shall become reserve, which Transit NZ shall fence beside the State Highway on behalf of the Department.



- 4.5 Where the roadway passes through native bush areas careful detailed alignment and design of the roadway shall be undertaken to minimise habitat loss, wildlife isolation effects and construction impacts. Transit NZ shall consult with the Department of Conservation on these matters. Where, during the process of completing final design, it appears that minor alterations to the designation will:
- (a) better achieve the objectives of this condition without additional construction costs or adverse impacts on the efficiency of the proposed State Highway; or
 - (b) reduce construction costs or improve traffic efficiency without adversely impacting on the achievement of the objectives of this condition

then Transit NZ shall give full and proper consideration, in consultation with the Department of Conservation and any owner or occupier of land directly affected by the proposed alteration, to the lodging of an application to alter the designation pursuant to Section 181 Resource Management Act. For the avoidance of doubt, Transit shall be at liberty to withdraw the application to alter the designation, if the territorial authority declines to alter the designation pursuant to Section 181(3) Resource Management Act. The native cover through these areas must be kept as close as practicable to the carriageway, and the carriageway maintained at a minimum width having regard to operational and capacity requirements.

- 4.6 In ecologically sensitive areas, plants, seeds and cuttings used for restoration work programmes should, where available, be taken from the same ecological district as the area where restoration is to be carried out and preferably, from as close as possible to the restoration site.
- 4.7 In carrying out plant pest control programmes, techniques that avoid or mitigate adverse effects on non-target species and the environment in general should be used. Wherever possible, these should be of low toxicity and low residue.

Straka's Wildlife Refuge (Pond)

- 4.8 Transit NZ shall make provision for appropriate funding within the project estimate, for the purchase of a buffer strip up to 100 m in width between the roadway and the Pond. If the project (inclusive of the said funding) is approved in the National Land Transport programme, Transit NZ shall use its best endeavours to acquire this buffer strip by negotiation with the current owners, at a price advised to it by a registered valuer to represent market value, and failing such purchase, shall fund any purchase thereof by the Department of Conservation, up to the sum approved as aforesaid. Any land so acquired shall become reserve and Transit NZ shall fence it off from stock.
- 4.9 There shall be a 50 m minimum distance between the zone of construction disturbance and the Pond edge.
- 4.10 In order to minimise any adverse effects of construction, Transit NZ shall consult with the Department of Conservation, Rodney District Council, a consultant ecologist and, if possible, the land owner, when preparing the detailed design of the works in the vicinity of this refuge. Consideration shall be given to the following:
- (a) construction disturbance zones;
 - (b) extent of cut and batter slopes;
 - (c) the need for any artificial retention structures;
 - (d) bridging and culverts;
 - (e) stormwater runoff (construction and operation);
 - (f) silt ponds;



(g) wetland filtration.

- 4.11 In order to reduce siltation of Straka's Pond, Transit NZ shall construct a silt pond system in the upper catchment and establish appropriate riparian vegetation along the connecting creek boundary. This system shall be constructed prior to the commencement of the works in the upper catchment above the pond, and shall be retained as a complement to Straka's Pond.
- 4.12 Transit NZ shall endeavour to arrange with the land owner, Mr C Wech, (at its own cost) the covenanting of the main block of bush west of the roadway, and shall endeavour to arrange for the planting of a dense buffer of appropriately mixed native vegetation in this area.

Otanerua Bridge

- 4.13 If the highway is approved in the National Roding Programme, Transit NZ shall construct a viaduct across the Otanerua stream. The bridge shall be capable of achieving an ecological corridor beneath the bridge of not less than 173 metres, measured horizontally, including revegetation of the embankment on the northern side. Measurement of the ecological corridor shall not include any land that is less than 5 metres below the viaduct carriageway superstructure.

Protection of Willis Buffer Strip

- 4.14 If Transit NZ exercises the option it holds to acquire all of the Willis land on the eastern side of the highway, then if the highway is approved in the National Roding Programme, Transit NZ shall establish an ecological buffer strip beside the highway. The buffer strip shall be established by planting RAP type vegetation for habitat restoration on cleared areas, and by felling the pine trees within the buffer strip in the first summer season after acquisition, and revegetating that cleared land with RAP type vegetation in the autumn immediately following the felling of the pines.
- 4.15 Pending the exercise of the option and if Transit NZ decides not to exercise the option, Transit NZ shall use its best endeavours to acquire the buffer strip, and upon acquisition thereof if the highway is approved in the National Roding Programme, Transit NZ shall plant RAP type vegetation.
- 4.16 Transit NZ undertakes not to destroy or damage the existing vegetation within the buffer strip except in so far as it is within the batter slopes and/or the carriageway and/or it requires an access strip.
- 4.17 In the event of the sale by Transit NZ of the buffer strip, or any part thereof, Transit NZ undertakes to sell subject to a conservation covenant.

Median Strip

- 4.18 If Transit NZ does not acquire the buffer strip and if the highway is approved in the National Roding Programme, then it shall construct the highway to include a median strip, located south of Hillcrest Road and north of the Nukumea stream, of approximately 10 metres width and 250 metres in length to be planted with RAP type vegetation.
- 4.19 If the Eder severance land is acquired by Transit NZ and it is intended that access will be provided to the Haines House Haulage land over the Eder severance land, then Transit NZ shall transfer the balance of the Eder land to the Department of Conservation pursuant to the condition relating to severance land below.



Waiwera Bridge

- 4.20 If the highway is approved in the National Roding Programme, Transit NZ shall construct a bridge at Waiwera no less than 350 metres in length, and the abutment on the northern side of the bridge shall abut directly onto unfilled land.
- 4.21 Transit NZ shall consult with the Department of Conservation and the Auckland Conservation Board in the process of final design, with a view to maximising the ecological corridor on the northern bank of the Waiwera River.

Severances

- 4.22 If the highway is approved in the National Roding Programme, Transit NZ shall use its best endeavours to acquire severance lands, by negotiation with the current owners at prices advised to it by a registered valuer to represent market value, and failing such purchase, shall fund any purchase thereof by the Department of Conservation up to the sum aforesaid, should the Department of Conservation, wish to acquire the land. Any land so acquired shall become reserve, which Transit NZ shall fence beside the highway on behalf of the Department of Conservation, if required by the Department of Conservation.

Kett Land

- 4.23 If the highway is approved in the National Roding Programme, Transit NZ will use its best endeavours to acquire the Kett land at market value assessed in the manner referred to in the condition relating to severances above, and Transit NZ shall only sell the balance of the Kett land subject to a conservation covenant.

5. VISUAL IMPACT MITIGATION ACTIONS

- 5.1 Restoration of the construction areas shall be an essential part of the project. The restoration shall include grassing and other planting for slope stability, together with landscape planting for the visual enhancement of the new road.
- 5.2 All borrow or disposal areas for excess fill shall be designed to avoid significant impact on the environment, be in keeping with the general form of the surrounding landscape and be restored, in consultation with the affected landowners, as described in Condition 5.1.
- 5.3 In carrying out the detailed design for the alignment, Transit NZ shall take advice from a practising landscape architect and shall pay particular attention to:
- (a) The angle and extent of cut and batter slopes
 - (b) Possible purchase of additional land to achieve better slope integration
 - (c) Oblique cuts through highly visible ridge lines
 - in order to achieve, as far as practicable, unity between the road and the surrounding landscape
 - and shall prepare, with advice from a practising landscape architect, and in due course implement, a planting plan which will integrate the road into the various landscape characters through which it passes.

This advice shall be taken in order to achieve, as far as practicable, unity between the road and the surrounding landscape, and shall prepare with advice from a practising landscape architect, and in due



course implement, a planting plan which will integrate the road into the various landscape characters through which it passes.

6. PROPERTY OWNED BY MR AND MRS EDER

- 6.1 For the purpose of assisting Mr and Mrs Eder to preserve a residential building site on their land, the plan contained in Appendix C accompanying the notice of requirement dated 9 May 1994, shall be modified so that the designation boundary is relocated in the position identified in the plan attached to these conditions. *(Note: No plan attached. The designation boundary on Planning Map 21 includes this modification.)*

CONDITIONS FOR WAINUI INTERCHANGE

7 General Conditions

- 7.1 That the scope and extent of the works within the designated area be generally in accordance with the Notice of an Alteration to a Designation, dated August 2013, as shown in Attachment 1 – Existing Designation Coverage Plan (Drawing No.33110-01-SK-1004 Rev1), and in accordance with the conditions set out below.
- 7.2 Conditions 1 to 11 inclusive are applicable only to the alteration to the designation and not to the designation in its entirety and shall only apply until such time that construction is completed.

8 Construction

- 8.1 The engineering works required by this consent shall comply with the Council's & Watercare's "Standards for Engineering Design and Construction" as may be amended from time to time. Engineering Plans, as specified in the "Standards", shall be submitted to the Auckland Council's Development Engineer, Northern Resource Consenting and Compliance (Orewa), and approval thereto received in writing, prior to the commencement of any works on the site.
- 8.2 Any variation or changes to the engineering plans provided with the Notice of Requirement shall be submitted for approval to the Auckland Council's Development Engineer, Northern Resource Consenting and Compliance (Orewa) as an Amendment and approval received thereto prior to construction of the varied works.

The term 'engineering works' includes, but is not limited to:

- The formation of roads, the laying of pipes and other ancillary equipment to be vested in the Council for water supply, drainage or sewage disposal;
- Street lights, landscaping or structures on land vested, or to be vested, in the Council;
- The installation of gas, electrical or telecommunication reticulation including ancillary equipment;
- Any other works required by conditions of this consent.

- 8.3 As Built record plans to requirements of the Council's "Standards for Engineering Design and Construction" shall be submitted to the Auckland Council's Development Engineer, Northern Resource Consenting and Compliance (Orewa) on completion of the works.

Note: Engineering Plan approvals, monitoring of construction and processing of As Built plans will be subject to charges in terms of the Schedule of Fees and Charges determined from time to time by the Council.

- 8.4 Prior to the commencement of the construction and/or earthworks activity, the consent holder shall hold a pre-start meeting that:



- is located on the subject site
- is scheduled not less than 5 days before the anticipated commencement of earthworks
- includes Monitoring Officer (NRSI) & Compliance Engineer (Orewa)
- includes representation from the contractors who will undertake the works

8.5 The following information shall be made available at the pre-start meeting:

- Timeframes for key stages of the works authorised under this consent
- Erosion and Sediment Control Plan
- Traffic Management Plan
- Construction Management Plan.

8.6 A detailed Health and Safety Plan to the requirements of the Health and Safety in Employment Act 1992, specifically addressing control of works on and adjacent to public land, and the protection of the public, shall be submitted to the Auckland Council's Development Engineer, Northern Resource Consenting and Compliance (Orewa) prior to the commencement of any works on the site (refer s.109.1 of the "Standards for Engineering Design and Construction"). A copy of the Health and Safety Plan shall be kept on the site at all times. All measures for the protection of the public and other personnel set out in the Plan shall be maintained and complied with at all times until such time as the works are completed.

8.7 An approved Traffic Management Plan in accordance with the Code of Practice for Temporary Traffic Management specifically addressing control of construction access to the site and traffic control adjacent to the site, and the protection of the public, shall be submitted to the Auckland Council's Development Engineer, Northern Resource Consenting and Compliance (Orewa). A copy of the Traffic Management Plan shall be kept on the site at all times. A copy of the Traffic Management Plan shall also be forwarded to the Auckland Transport Operations Team for information purposes. All measures for the protection of the public and other personnel set out in the verified Plan shall be maintained and complied with at all times until such time as the works are completed.

9 Construction Management Plan

9.1 Prior to the commencement of any earthworks or construction activity associated with the works (excluding site investigations), the Requiring Authority shall submit a Construction Management Plan (CMP) to the Auckland Council's Northern Resource Consenting and Compliance Team (Orewa) **two weeks** prior to construction commencing. Any amendments to the CMP required by the Auckland Council's Northern Resource Consenting and Compliance Team (Orewa) shall be requested in writing prior within the two week period. The Construction Management Plan shall included the procedures, methods and measures to be applied to address the following:

9.2 Notification to the Auckland Council, Auckland Transport, network utility operators, and the owners and occupier of all properties with direct access off that area of Wainui Road, Sidwell Road and Millwater Parkway affected by the proposed work of the likely commencement date for the works and expected timeframe of the construction programme.

9.3 Provision of a single point of contact to field general enquiries and complaints from the public and maintenance of a complaints register. The liaison person's name and contact details shall be advised to Auckland Council and all owners and occupiers of properties with direct access off the proposed area of works.

9.4 Management procedures to be implemented by the Requiring Authority and its contractors to minimise dust emissions, including monitoring, auditing and reporting procedures.



- 9.5 Parking and loading of construction related vehicles during the period of construction.
- 9.6 Provision of access for emergency vehicles.
- 9.7 Hours of operation of trucks and service vehicles and methods to be employed to address the effects of construction traffic on local roads.
- 9.8 The Construction Management Plan may be submitted in stages in accordance with the construction programme.
- 9.9 The Requiring Authority and contractors shall implement the Construction Management Plan at all times.

10 Construction Noise

- 10.1 Noise generated by the construction works associated with the Wainui Interchange shall, where practicable, comply with *New Zealand NZS 6803:1999 "Acoustics – Construction Noise"*. Where compliance with this standard is not practicable, alternative methodologies that will minimise the adverse effects shall be developed in consultation with the owners and/or occupiers of the affected properties.

11 Management of effects on utilities, continuity of supply

- 11.1 During the design of the project the Requiring Authority shall give reasonable notice and make all reasonable endeavours to:
 - (i) Liaise with all relevant network utility operators in relation to any part of the works within the designation where infrastructure may be affected.
 - (ii) Make all reasonable changes requested by network utility operators to the relevant design plans and methodologies, to ensure that access to, maintenance and the operation of all network utility infrastructure within the designated area is not adversely affected.

12 Works on public land

- 12.1 Reinstatement of the surface(s) within or adjoining public land including legal road shall be completed as soon as possible on completion of the works affecting the said surface(s), and until such reinstatement is completed the requirements of the verified Traffic Management Plan and Health and Safety Plan shall be complied with in all respects.

13 Silt retention

- 13.1 Before commencement of any works, adequate silt retention structures as detailed in drawings submitted with the application shall be installed. These structures shall be maintained and cleaned out as necessary until such time as complete grass cover, or other non-erodible surfacing, has been re-established over the site.

14 Archaeological remains

- 14.1 In the event of an accidental discovery of archaeological material, the site owner or the site manager must take the following steps:
 - a. Work must cease immediately at that place.
 - b. The contractor must shut down all machinery, secure the area and advise the site manager.
 - c. The site manager must notify the council's heritage manager and the New Zealand Historic Places Trust Regional archaeologist. If necessary, a resource consent must be obtained.



- d. If the site is of Māori origin the site manager must notify the appropriate iwi groups to determine what further actions are appropriate to safeguard the site or its contents.
- e. If skeletal remains are uncovered the site manager shall advise the police.
- f. Works affecting the archaeological site must not resume until the New Zealand Historic Places Trust gives approval for work to continue.

15 Landscaping

- 15.1 All planted areas shall be maintained for a minimum period of five years. Plants that die during the maintenance period shall be replaced with the same species in accordance with the original planting specification within six months of their failure. Pests and diseases shall be controlled to ensure that plants are maintained in a healthy and vigorous condition. Weed growth shall be maintained within the planted areas on a regular basis eradicating them before they reach 100mm in height.

16 Ecology

- 16.1 If threatened plant species are found, these will be translocated to an appropriate habitat, preferably as close to the site of removal as possible.
- 16.2 A search and removal protocol shall be provided to rescue any indigenous fauna impacted by earthworks activity. Translocation and offset protocols are to be provided. Translocation of any indigenous fauna should be done prior to and during construction, earthworks and during any other form of site disturbance.
- 16.3 A Department of Conservation approved herpetologist shall capture and relocate any native lizards from the site to safe habitat prior to the works commencing. Capture locations should include any probable skink location as identified within the Boffa Miskell report 21 August 2013 (Appendix E in NOR). Skinks should be held in captivity until such time that the riparian margins have been planted and appropriate habitat available for relocation.

Advice Notes:

- The Requiring Authority needs to obtain all other necessary consents and permits and comply with all relevant Council bylaws.



APPENDIX 15G

TELECOM NEW ZEALAND - CONDITIONS OF DEVELOPMENT (Designations 801 – 808 / 810 – 824)

GENERAL CONDITIONS

1. Height Restrictions

The height of any mast shall not exceed the greater of:

- (a) the height of any mast existing on the site at the time the Proposed Plan becomes operative; or
- (b)
 - (i) 35 metres where the underlying zone of the designated site is rural or similar;
 - (ii) 25 metres where the underlying zone of the designated site is business, retail service, industrial or similar;
 - (iii) 15 metres where the underlying zone of the designated site is residential, countryside living rural, countryside living town or similar.
 - (iv) 20 metres within area 'B' of designation 808 as shown on the map in Appendix 15G(i)

2. Land Disturbance

All unmodified areas disturbed as a result of future work(s) on the designated site shall be revegetated and reinstated, as far as practicable, to their original condition following completion of the work(s).

3. Radio Frequency Exposures

All masts, antennae, aerials and radiocommunication facilities shall comply with New Zealand Standard NZS 2772.1 1999 or any amendments, at all times.

4. Noise

- 4.1 That any **new** noise generating equipment (excluding any electricity alternator required for emergency back up power generation) shall not exceed the following noise limits at the site boundary:

Rodney DP Zone	Daytime L _{eq}	Night Time L _{eq}
Residential and Rural Zones	50	40
N/A	55	45
Retail Service	55	55
N/A	60	60
Mixed Business, Industrial	70	70

Note: Where the site is in a rural area – at the notional boundary 20m from the façade of any dwelling, or the site boundary, whichever is the closer, shall be substituted as the appropriate measurement point.

- 4.2 That any new noise generating equipment (excluding any electricity alternator required for emergency backup power generation) shall **cumulatively** in combination with any other noise generating equipment on the site not result in any increase in existing noise levels received at any other property boundary where the noise levels in Condition 4.1 are exceeded. A noise assessment shall be submitted as part of any outline plan to confirm the existing noise levels and predicted new noise levels to confirm compliance with this condition.



- 4.3 For any new electricity alternator required for emergency backup power generation that exceeds the noise limits in this condition, that an outline plan shall be required which demonstrates how the equipment and any mitigation is the best practicable option (BPO) to ensure that noise levels do not exceed a reasonable level.

Notes:

a. **Additional definitions**

For the purposes of the above, the following definitions shall apply:

‘Aerial’ means that part of a radiocommunication or telecommunication facility used for transmission or reception, including the aerial mountings, but not any supporting mast or similar structure. This definition excludes any antenna.

‘Antenna’ means any flat, concave, circular, parabolic or similar shaped radiocommunication or telecommunication facility used for the transmission or reception, including the aerial mounting, but not any supporting mast or similar structure. This definition includes any satellite dish.

‘Mast’ means any mast, pole tower, or similar structure designed to carry aerials or antennas, or otherwise to facilitate radiocommunication or telecommunication.

‘Radiocommunication’ means any transmission, emission or reception of signs, signals, writing, images, sounds or intelligence of any nature by electromagnetic waves or frequencies between 9 kilohertz and 3000 gigahertz propagates in space without artificial guide.

‘Radiocommunication facility’ means any mast, aerial, antenna or other structure, facility or apparatus intended for the purpose of facilitating radiocommunication.

‘Telecommunication’ means the conveyance from one device to another of any sign, signal, impulse, writing, image, sound, instruction, information or intelligence of a nature whether for the information of any person using the device or not.

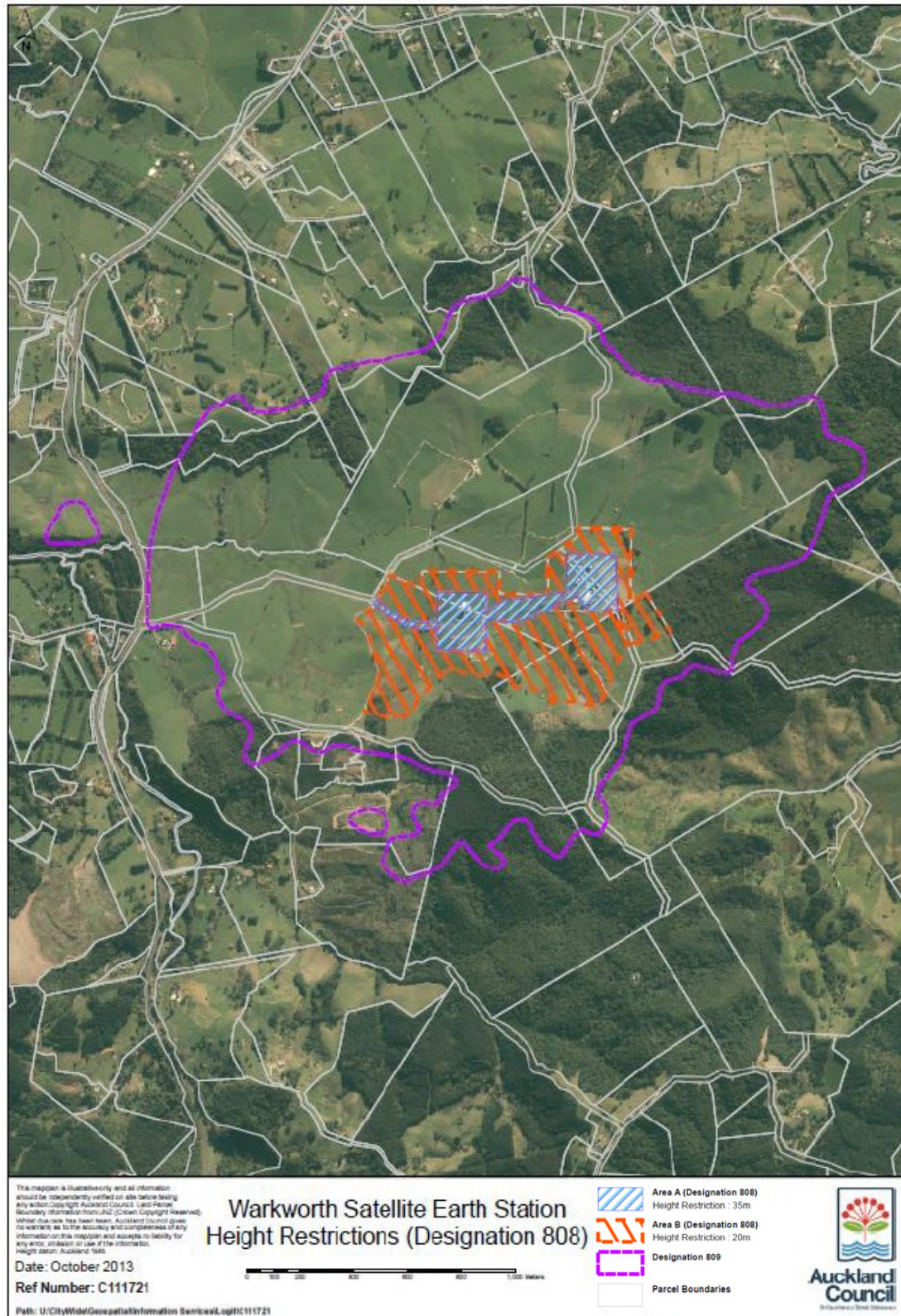
b. **Matters that shall be considered under an Outline Plan of Works submitted under Section 176A of the Resource Management Act**

1. The degree to which any visual effects of any structure on the surrounding area are mitigated by the siting and design of the installation.
2. Mitigation of stormwater effects from any increase in building coverage or impermeable surface on the designated site.
3. Where a proposed mast is not pole type, reasons for the chosen type must be explained.
4. Where panel antennas mounted above 9m project beyond 1.4m measured from the centre point of the supporting mast, the reasons for the use of that antenna format shall be explained.



APPENDIX 15G(i)

WARKWORTH SATELLITE EARTH STATION HEIGHT RESTRICTIONS (DESIGNATION 808)





APPENDIX 15H

WARKWORTH SATELLITE EARTH STATION (BUILDING AND LAND USE RESTRICTIONS) (Designations 808 and 809)

1. The plans associated with the requirement (TP/8228/4 TP15616), together with this specification, comprise the "Warkworth Satellite Earth Station: (Building and Land Use Restrictions)". (Refer to specification plan below.)
2. The area affected by the restrictions is that area outlined in light stipple on TP/8228/4, TP15616 and the specification plan below. The boundary of the requirement corresponds to the Safe Contour Line. The Safe Contour Line is defined as "the locus of points which are 10 m below the level of the ridge line on the side of the ridge away from the Satellite Earth Station antennas. The ridge lines are the locus of points on the brow of the ridge, which are on a grazing ray from the top of the antenna tangent to the ridge. If a ridge brow is within 1,200 mm of both antennas, then the ridge line associated with the antenna which gives the lower safe contour has been taken. The top heights of the antennas are 122 m R.L. for the No: 1 antenna and 102 m R.L. for the No: 2 antenna".
3. To ensure the safe and efficient functioning and operation of the Warkworth Satellite Earth Station, a restriction is necessary, to prevent the use of the land (within the requirement area) in a manner which would cause interference with the electronic integrity of the station.

Therefore:

- (a) the Proliferation of devices, or
- (b) the excavation of land, or
- (c) the construction, reconstruction, alteration or addition to any building or other structure in a form of or by the use of reflecting or re-radiating materials

which could cause interference to the efficient functioning of the Satellite Earth Station is prohibited, except with the consent of the Telecom New Zealand Limited pursuant to Clause 4 hereof.

4. Any person who wishes to carry out any work in any manner prohibited by Clause 3 above may make an application to Telecom New Zealand International Limited, under Section 176 of the Resource Management Act 1991 by writing to:

Primary Contact:

International Operations Manager
Telecom NZ Ltd
Private Bag 92028
Auckland 1142

Secondary Contact:

Head of Property
Telecom NZ Ltd
Private Bag 92028
Auckland 1142

A reply to any request will be made within one month of receiving the request. The granting of any consent will be made on the merits of each individual proposal as measured against the criteria for protecting the operation of the Satellite Earth Station.





The applicant may contest a refusal of consent or a consent granted subject to conditions, by lodging an appeal with the Environment Court. Such an appeal must be lodged within one month of receipt of the decision on an application for consent under Section 176 of the Resource Management Act 1991.

5. In considering applications under Section 176 the Company will apply the criteria set out in Clause 6. These criteria not only state the objective behind the restrictions on the use of land, but as far as possible, detail the types of activities which are likely to be permitted in the area.

6. CRITERIA FOR APPLICATIONS UNDER SECTION 176

6.1 Need for the Restrictions

The control over the use of land as contained in Clause 3 is necessary for two broad and interacting reasons. Firstly, to restrict the proliferation of interference-producing devices, which singly may not produce sufficient interference to be detrimental to the operation of the Satellite Earth Station, but which in number will increase the risk. Secondly, to prevent the erection of buildings and structures within the area constructed of materials with reflecting or re-radiating properties which could affect the performance of the Satellite Earth Station.

The Company must be satisfied that the proposed use of land will not produce unacceptable interference or reflections.

6.2 Administration of the Restrictions

- (a) The restrictions relate only to the use of land in a manner which would cause interference with the electronic integrity of the station. A change in farming type, for example, from agriculture to horticulture or to forestry, would not need to be controlled unless it interfered with the functioning or operation of the Satellite Earth Station.
- (b) Subdivision of land will be controlled, in order to maintain the existing rural, low density development and land use character, and to minimise the occurrence of electrical interference sources.

6.2.2 (a) Over all that land within the boundary of the requirement the following shall apply:

- (i) Any buildings or structures with metallic exterior or interior surfaces shall be oriented so as not to produce reflection from the satellite into the antennas.

Explanatory Note: Buildings or structures with metallic surfaces greater than 40 m² in any one plane have the potential to cause unacceptable interference.

- (ii) Height

Any buildings and structures should be of such a height as not to cause interference to the Satellite Earth Station.

Explanatory Note: Buildings and structures less than 5 m in height are generally unlikely to present a problem, although some resiting may be necessary in specific cases.

- (iii) Transmission and Reticulation:

Aerial power transmission and reticulation will not be permitted. This restriction also applies to all aerial telephone reticulation. Should any new supply be required, this need shall be met by using an underground transmission and reticulation service.



Where the effect of this provision is to require undergrounding of existing or future services which would otherwise not be required, the difference in cost shall be met by Telecom New Zealand Limited.

Maintenance work on aerial services shall be deemed, excepting only in the case of emergency work, to be work within the meaning of Section 176 of the Act and shall be subject to an application in terms of Clause 4.

(iv) Earthworks:

No earthworks will be permitted affecting the ridgeline determining the safe contour line.

(b) In the area shown cross-hatched on the attached Specification Plan, the following shall also apply:

New buildings or structures potentially creating man-made electrical noise sources shall not be permitted in this area.

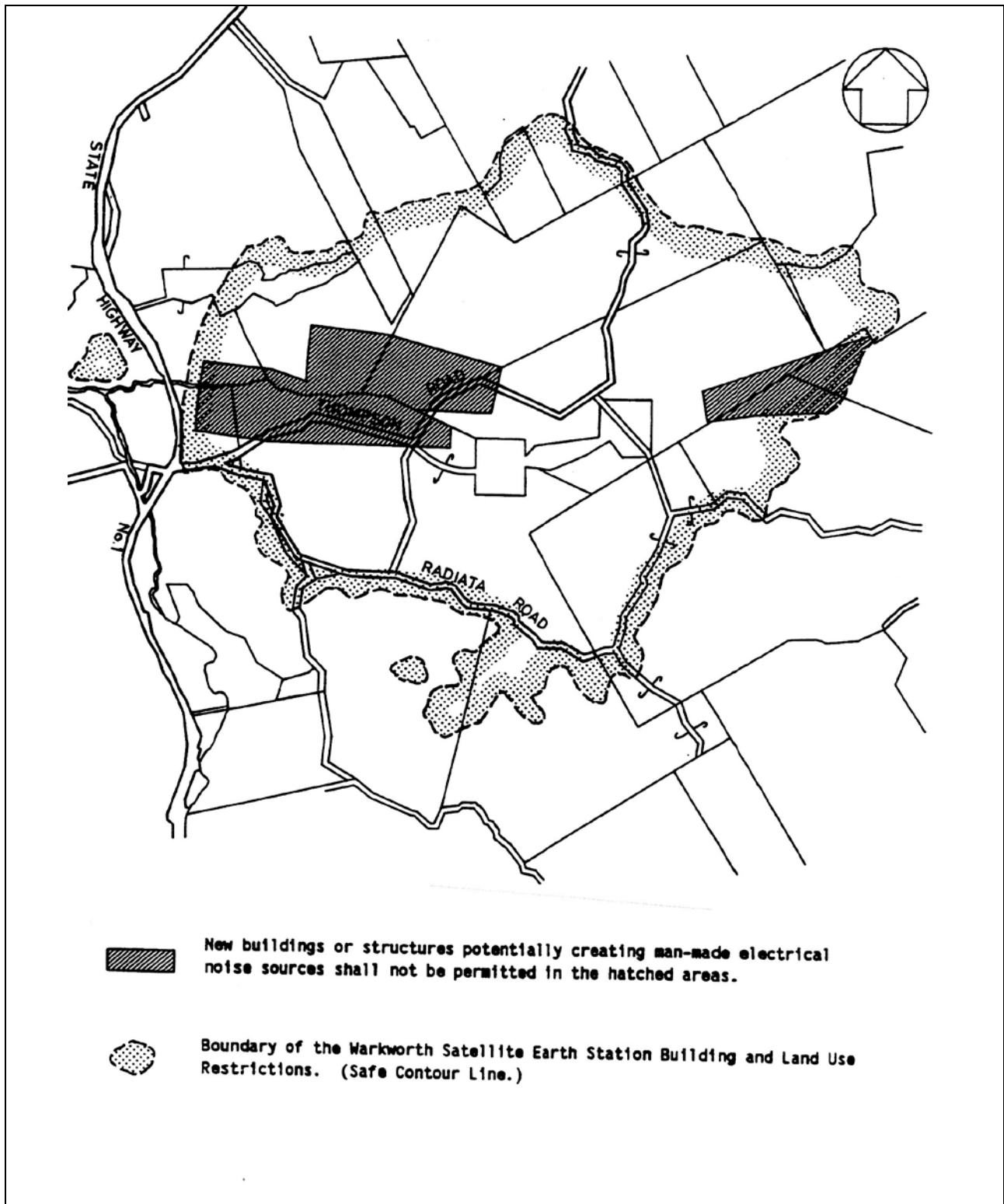
6.3 Rodney District Plan Provisions

The provisions of the Rodney District Plan for the area shall continue to apply but be subject to the restrictions contained in the requirement.



APPENDIX 15H(i)

WARKWORTH SATELLITE EARTH STATION (BUILDING AND LANDUSE RESTRICTIONS) SPECIFICATION PLAN (DESIGNATION 809)





APPENDIX 15I

WATER SUPPLY PURPOSES - RESERVOIR AND ASSOCIATED STRUCTURES, VICINITY OF MAIRE ROAD AND WEST HOE ROAD, OREWA - CONDITIONS OF DEVELOPMENT (Designation 950)

The construction of the reservoir and associated structures in the vicinity of Maire Road and West Hoe Road, Orewa, is subject to the following conditions:

1. This requirement is to operate, maintain and replace, add to or upgrade the existing Water Reservoir together with any associated:
 - (i) pipelines or tunnels
 - (ii) power supply and telemetry
 - (iii) other ancillary structures



APPENDIX 15J

WATER SUPPLY PURPOSES - RESERVOIR AND ASSOCIATED STRUCTURES, CNR EAST COAST ROAD AND LONELY TRACK ROAD, REDVALE - CONDITIONS OF DEVELOPMENT (Designation 951)

The construction of the reservoir and associated structures on the site on the corner of East Coast Road and Lonely Track Road, Redvale, is subject to the following conditions:

1. This requirement is to operate, maintain and replace, add to or upgrade if necessary the existing Reservoir together with any associated:
 - (i) pipelines or tunnels
 - (ii) power supply and telemetry
 - (iii) other ancillary structures.
2. That development shall proceed in general accordance with the notice of requirement and attached plans submitted on 4 March 1996, (Plan Number 2001111-03).
3. That "Option 2" on Plan Number 2001111-03 be adopted.
4. That provision of vehicular access to the site be made from Lonely Track Road, and that access to the balance land be located at the most practicable northernmost point onto East Coast Road.
5. That the reservoir and associated structures are painted in visually recessive colours appropriate to the setting when viewed from East Coast Road and Lonely Track Road.
6. That a detailed landscape plan and implementation programme shall be submitted and approved by the Council's Parks Officer, prior to the construction of the reservoir.

The landscape plan is to take into account the safety problem caused by landfill debris on the site. A rehabilitation programme is to be included in the landscape plan to address amenity and safety issues.

The landscape plan is to include appropriate measures for the screening of the reservoir and associated structures by earth mounding and vegetation.

Subsoil shall be ripped and drained and the depth of topsoil shall be no less than 500 mm where planting is to be undertaken. Irrigation and mulching is to be provided for the first three years after planting.

Priority shall be given to the retention of as much of the existing vegetation on the site as is practicable and to the selection of native species for replanting.

New planting shall be implemented and maintained in accordance with the approved plan.



APPENDIX 15K

WATER SUPPLY PURPOSES - WATER PUMPING STATION AND ASSOCIATED STRUCTURES - CONDITIONS OF DEVELOPMENT (Designation 952)

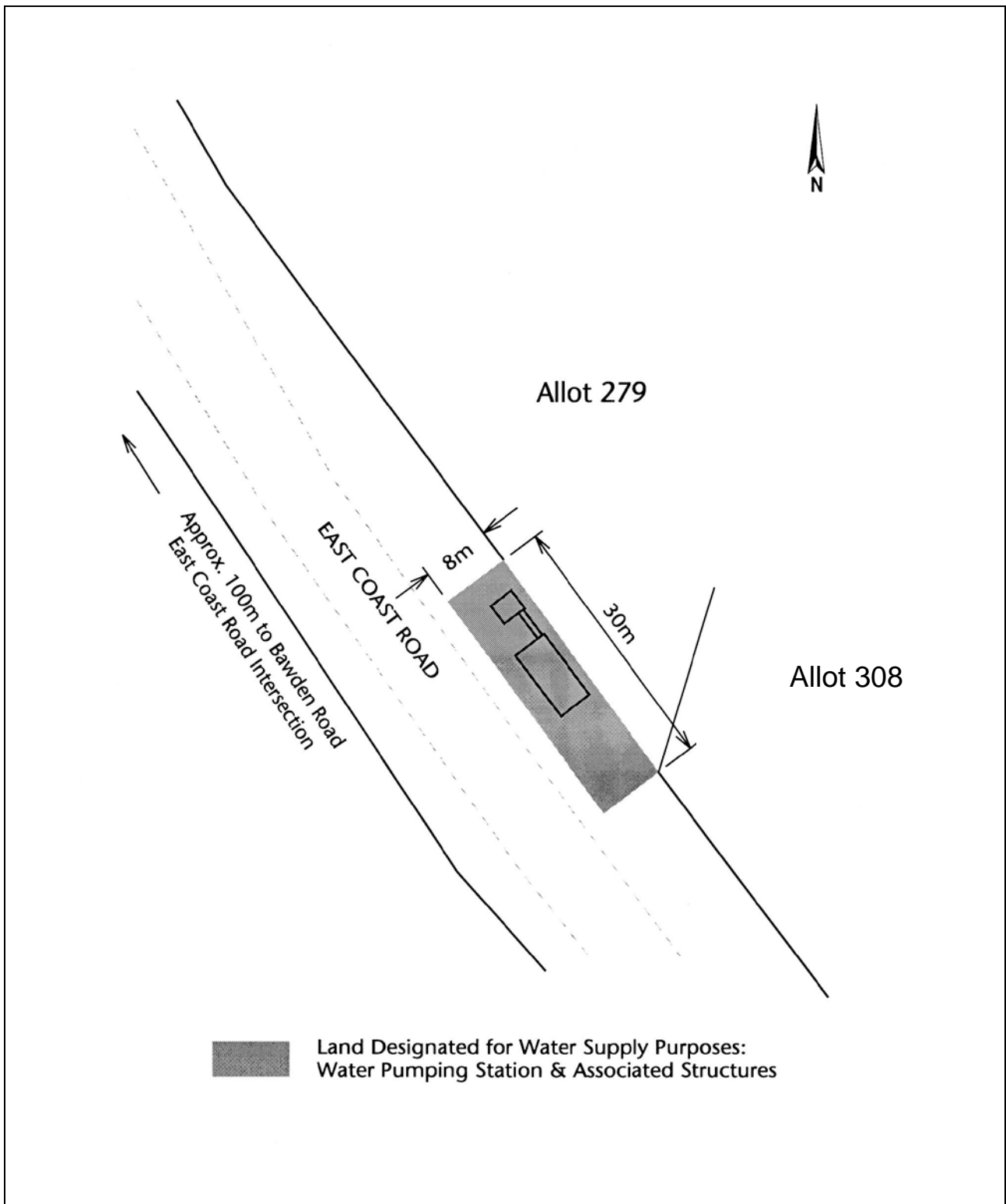
The construction of the water pumping station and associated structures on East Coast Road in the Bawden Road, Redvale vicinity, is subject to the following conditions:

1. This requirement is to operate, maintain and replace, add to or upgrade if necessary the existing Water Pump Station together with any associated:
 - (i) pipelines or tunnels
 - (ii) power supply and telemetry
 - (ii) other ancillary structures
2. That the buildings and structures are painted in a visually recessive colour appropriate to the rural setting.
3. That a detailed landscape plan be maintained, to include appropriate measures for the screening of the building from the adjacent roads, and the planting shall be implemented and maintained in accordance with the approved plan.



APPENDIX 15K(i)

WATER SUPPLY PURPOSES - WATER PUMPING STATION AND ASSOCIATED STANDARDS (DESIGNATION 952)





APPENDIX 15M(i)

ROAD WIDENING CNR HUDSON ROAD AND SH1 WARKWORTH – CONDITIONS OF DESIGNATION (Designation 102)

1. GENERAL CONDITIONS

- 1.1 Except as modified by the conditions below and subject to final design, the works shall be undertaken in general accordance with the information provided by the Requiring Authority, being the Rodney District Council (RDC) the Notice of Requirement and supporting documents, as follows:
- (a) “State Highway 1 Warkworth – Hudson Road/State Highway 1 Intersection Upgrade – Alteration to Designation – “SH 1 Region RS 363, Warkworth Stage 1 Intersection Improvements RP 363/1/31/SH1 and Hudson Road,” prepared for NZTA and RDC by Opus International Consultants Ltd, comprising of plans:
- (i) Plans titled “Concept Layout – Sheets 1-5,” and referenced “Feature Identifier 1/21/40, Code 6104, Revision RO”
- 1.2 The period within which this alteration to designation shall lapse if not give effect to shall be 10 years from the date on which it is confirmed in accordance with Section 184(1) of the Resource Management Act, 1991 as amended.

2. OUTLINE PLANS OF WORKS AND MANAGEMENT PLANS

- 2.1 Prior to the commencement of works, the Requiring Authority (construction section of the RDC) shall submit to the Resource Consents Manager of Rodney District Council the relevant Management Plans required under Conditions 3 (Construction), 4 (Noise), 6 (Construction Traffic) and 8 (Urban Design and Landscape), below.
- 2.2 The approval in writing of all the above Management Plans referred to in condition 2.1 above may also, if considered appropriate by the Resource Consents Manager of Rodney District Council, be deemed to be a waiver, in whole or part, pursuant to Section 176A(2)(c) of the RMA of the requirement for an Outline Plan of Works under section 176A. If such a waiver is sought through the management plan approvals, this should be stated in writing when these management plans are submitted for approval.
- 2.3 The works shall be undertaken in accordance with the approved Management Plan or accepted Outline Plan of Works (as the case may be).

3. CONSTRUCTION

- 3.1 At least 10 working days prior to commencement of works on the project, the Requiring Authority (construction section of the RDC) shall prepare and submit for approval by the Resource Consents Manager of Rodney District Council, a Construction Management Plan (CMP). The purpose of the CMP is to set out the management procedures and construction methods to be undertaken in order to avoid, remedy or mitigate potential adverse effects arising from construction activities. The submission and approval of detailed engineering plans shall also be undertaken through the CMP approval.



- 3.2 The CMP shall be implemented and maintained throughout the entire construction period. The CMP shall include specific details relating to the construction and management of all works associated with the Project, including;
- (a) Details of the site or project manager, including their contact details (phone, facsimile, postal address, e-mail address);
 - (b) The location of large notice boards that clearly identify the name, telephone number and address for service of the site or project manager;
 - (c) An outline construction programme of the works indicating in particular likely time periods for road closures and anticipated traffic diversion effects;
 - (d) A tree protection methodology with arboricultural input, which ensures no damage occurs to the trees along the Showgrounds boundary and the boundary of Lot 1 DP 150324 that are otherwise unaffected by the Project throughout the entire construction period.
 - (e) Any means of protection of services such as pipe and watermains within the legal road;
 - (f) Measures to be adopted to maintain the land in a tidy condition in terms of disposal/storage of rubbish, storage and unloading of building materials and similar construction activities;
 - (g) Location of workers offices and conveniences (e.g. portaloos);
 - (h) Procedures for controlling sediment run-off, dust and the removal of soil, debris and demolition and construction materials from public roads and places. Dust mitigation measures should include use of water sprays to control dust nuisance on dry or windy days.
 - (i) Procedures for ensuring that residents in the immediate vicinity of construction areas are given prior notice of the commencement of construction activities and are informed about the expected duration of the works;
 - (j) Means of ensuring the safety of the general public.
- 3.3 Upon completion of the upgrade project, the Requiring Authority (Construction section of the RDC) shall submit to the Resource Consents Manager of the Rodney District Council as-built plans in relation to all construction works undertaken as part of the intersection upgrade.

4. NOISE

Construction Noise

- 4.1 The CMP shall include a Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNVMP) describing the measures adopted to as far as practicable meet the requirements of the NZS6803:1999 Acoustics – Construction Noise. The CNVMP shall be submitted to and approved by Rodney District Council's Environmental Health Officer prior to any works commencing on the upgrade. The CNVMP shall refer to noise management measures set out in Appendix E of NZS6803:1999, and as a minimum shall address the following:
- Construction sequence;
 - Machinery and equipment to be used;
 - Hours of operation, including time and days when noisy construction work would occur;
 - The design of noise mitigation measures such as temporary barriers or enclosures;
 - Construction noise limits for specific areas;



- Development of alternative strategies where full compliance with NZS6803:1999 cannot be achieved, including consultation with residents and other occupiers to achieve acceptable outcomes.
- Methods for monitoring and reporting on construction noise.
- Onsite contact for local residents and operations;
- Where an activity is predicted to generate noise levels above the limits prescribed in NZS 6803:1999, the Requiring Authority shall provide a site specific construction noise and vibration management plan. This plan shall describe the noise mitigation and management measures which will be implemented by adopting the best practicable option in accordance with section 16 of the RMA.

4.2 Every reasonable effort shall be made to notify residents/ occupiers of properties situated within 50m of the construction site in writing at least 3 days prior to the commencement of the proposed works, including information of duration and type of noise activities. A contact telephone number shall be provided to these residents/ occupiers and a complaint monitoring procedure shall be established so that complaints relating to individual contractors are managed centrally.

Operational Noise

4.3 A Noise Management Plan (NMP) shall be prepared by a suitably qualified acoustic expert for the purposes of avoiding, mitigating or remedying adverse noise effects from the operation of the project following its construction.

4.4 The NMP shall include general measures, which shall include but not be limited to the installation of noise attenuation barriers or low noise road surface material, to the extent necessary to achieve at a minimum compliance with the NZTA (Transit New Zealand) "Guidelines for the Management of Road Traffic Noise – State Highway Improvements" (December 1999).

4.5 Noise Monitoring

As required by the NZTA (Transit) Noise Guidelines, measurements of noise levels existing prior to construction shall be used to establish ambient noise levels. The result of 24 hour ambient noise measurements at one (1) position within 50m of the project, together with site maps detailing measurement positions and key data on measurement conditions shall be forwarded to the Council prior to the commencement of construction. Measurements shall be undertaken by a suitably qualified person and the results, together with the site maps and photographs detailing the measurement position and key data, shall be forwarded to the Rodney District Council.

4.6 Compliance Monitoring

Following completion of the work, the Requiring Authority shall arrange for an appropriately qualified person to undertake monitoring of the level of traffic noise at the above one (1) position for which ambient noise level data has been previously recorded, within a period between 2 and 3 years following completion of construction of the Work, but not post construction of the Western Collector Route. The Requiring Authority shall report the findings of monitoring to the Rodney District Council. If as a result of this, non-compliance with the NZTA Guidelines is identified, then specific measures shall be adopted to achieve compliance.

5. VIBRATION

5.1 The CNMVP shall describe how the vibration standards of the German Standard DIN 4150 shall be met as far as practicable, and shall address the following aspects:

- Vibration monitoring measures;
- Criteria;
- Possible mitigation measures;
- Complaint response;
- Reporting procedures;



- Notification and information for the community of the proposed works;
- Vibration testing of equipment to conform that the vibration limits will not be exceeded;
- Location for vibration monitoring when construction activities are adjacent to critical buildings;
- Operational times;
- Preparation of dilapidation reports on critical dwellings prior to, during and after completion of works.
- Site specific CNVMPs where required to address potential exceedances of the vibration standards.

Operational Vibration

- 5.2 Vibration levels of the existing operations at the existing State Highway 1 operations shall be measured by a suitable qualified person at not more than one nominated critical location, and submitted to the Rodney District Council, prior to the commencement of works. These baseline measurements will provide levels for current use and for comparison with future levels.

6. CONSTRUCTION TRAFFIC

- 6.1 The CMP shall include a Temporary Traffic Management Plan (TTMP), for the project, which shall be prepared by a suitably qualified expert(s). The TTMP shall be submitted to and be approved by the Rodney District Council prior to the commencement of works.
- 6.2 The TTMP shall be implemented and maintained throughout the entire construction period. The TTMP shall include details relating to:
- (a) Methods of mitigating the local and network wide effects of both construction of individual elements of the Project, and the use of staging to allow sections of the project to be opened to traffic while other sections are still under construction.
 - (b) Methods to manage the effects if the delivery of construction material, plant and machinery.
 - (c) The numbers, frequencies and timing of construction traffic movements.
 - (d) Methods to manage the effects of traffic that is required to detour or be diverted during construction, in particular seeking to minimise effects on residential and commercial areas.
 - (e) Contingencies for traffic diversion.
 - (f) Consultation with Rodney District Council with regard to the most appropriate means for providing access on Council roads within and adjacent to the designation.
 - (g) Identification of any existing on-site parking and manoeuvring areas which are affected by the works. Then, as far as practicable, and in consultation with Rodney District Council and the affected land owner, identify how the affected areas will be relocated or reinstated to achieve compliance with the District Plan or to similar standard to that existing.
 - (h) Where necessary, provision of alternative access arrangements as far as practicable, and in consultation with Rodney District Council and the affected landowner.
 - (i) Details on the maintenance of pedestrian access and thoroughfare to be maintained on all roads and footpaths adjacent to the construction works where practicable. Such access shall be safe and clearly identifiable. Specific measures shall also be provided to mitigate the effects of construction works on pedestrians and cyclists.
 - (j) Consistency with the NZTA (Transit New Zealand) "Code of Practice for Temporary Traffic Management" (COPTTM).



- (k) Provision of pedestrian access/egress to properties adjacent to the works at all times.

7. ARCHAEOLOGICAL AND HERITAGE

- 7.1 Subject to condition 7.2, if any archaeological sites, including human remains are exposed during site works then the following procedures shall apply:
- (a) Immediately after it becomes apparent that an archaeological or traditional site has been exposed, all site works in the immediate vicinity shall cease;
 - (b) The Requiring Authority shall immediately secure the area so that any artefacts or remains are untouched; and
 - (c) The Requiring Authority shall notify tangata whenua, the New Zealand Historic Places Trust and the Rodney District Council (and in the case of human remains, the New Zealand Police) as soon as practicable that an archaeological site has been exposed so that appropriate action can be taken. Works shall not commence in the immediate vicinity of the archaeological site until any approval required from the New Zealand Historical Trust is obtained.
- 7.2 Condition 7.1 shall not apply where the Requiring Authority holds all relevant approvals under the Historical Places Act 1993, apart from the requirement to contact the New Zealand Police in the event of discovery of human remains.

8. URBAN DESIGN AND LANDSCAPING MITIGATION

- 8.1 Prior to the commencement of works on the project, the Requiring Authority (construction section of the RDC) shall submit to the Resource Consents Manager of Rodney District Council and have approved in writing an "Urban Design and Landscape Mitigation Plan" (UDLMP). This UDLMP shall be prepared by a suitably qualified expert(s) and shall take into account the following:
- (a) NZTA's "Guidelines for Highway Landscaping" (September 2006);
 - (b) NZTA's "Urban Design Implementation Principles" (2006).
- 8.2 The UDLMP shall in particular provide for:
- (a) The integration of the permanent works into the surrounding landscape;
 - (b) Mitigation of effects on properties in the vicinity of the alignment;
 - (c) Pedestrian and cycle linkages proposed in respect of the project;
 - (d) Retention or relocation of existing trees where practicable;
 - (e) Replacement planting or mitigation for loss of trees that are protected by the general provisions of the District Plan; and
 - (f) The outcomes of any consultation undertaken with the Rodney District Council.



- 8.3 The UDLMP shall be prepared in general accordance with the “Landscape Mitigation Plans” prepared by Opus International Consultants Limited, referenced PA2847-SH1, dated June 2009, and shall include the following:
- (a) An Urban Design Framework that depicts the overall urban design concept, the design intent, layout and mitigation proposals, and
 - (b) Landscape and Urban Design Details – these shall include:
 - Identification of vegetation to be retained and removed;
 - Proposed planting, including plant species, mixes, spacing/densities, sizes (large specimen trees shall be used, of at least pb95 size at the time of planting) and layout,
 - Planting programme – the staging of planting in relation to the construction programme, and
 - A maintenance programme providing specific measures as how the planting will be maintained following its establishment for 3 years thereafter for specimen trees and for 2 years thereafter for other planting.
- 8.4 The works as set out in the UDLMP shall be implemented as soon as practicable and works shall be completed no later than 12 months after the practical completion date of the Project.

Advice Notes

- (a) The Requiring Authority needs to obtain all other necessary consents and permits and comply with all relevant Council bylaws.
- (b) Under the Historic Places Act 1993, an Authority is required from the NZ Historical Places Trust before any work commences which may destroy damage or modify the whole or any part of an archaeological site or sites.
- (c) Applications for resource consent to the Auckland Regional Council will be sought for the following activities:
 - Earthworks; and
 - Stormwater discharge.
- (d) The Requiring Authority (RDC) proposes to undertake the works authorised by these designation conditions as a joint project with NZTA which is the relevant Requiring Authority for the related State Highway 1 improvements. NZTA has a separate (but nearly identical) set of designation conditions authorising the works for which it is responsible.



APPENDIX 15M(ii)

ROAD WIDENING CNR HUDSON ROAD AND SH1 WARKWORTH – CONDITIONS OF DESIGNATION (Designation 404A)

1. GENERAL CONDITIONS

- 1.1 Except as modified by the conditions below and subject to final design, the works shall be undertaken in general accordance with the information provided by the Requiring Authority, being the New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA), the Notice of Requirement and supporting documents, as follows:
- (a) “State Highway 1 Warkworth – Hudson Road/State Highway 1 Intersection Upgrade – Alteration to Designation – “SH 1 Region RS 363, Warkworth Stage 1 Intersection Improvements RP 363/1/31/SH1 and Hudson Road,” prepared for NZTA and RDC by Opus International Consultants Ltd, comprising of plans:
- (i) Plans titled “Concept Layout – Sheets 1-5,” and referenced “Feature Identifier 1/21/40, Code 6104, Revision RO”
- 1.2 The period within which this alteration to designation shall lapse if not give effect to shall be 10 years from the date on which it is confirmed in accordance with Section 184(1) of the Resource Management Act, 1991 as amended.

2. OUTLINE PLANS OF WORKS AND MANAGEMENT PLANS

- 2.1 Prior to the commencement of works, the Requiring Authority shall submit to the Resource Consents Manager of Rodney District Council the relevant Management Plans required under Conditions 3 (Construction), 4 (Noise), 6 (Construction Traffic) and 8 (Urban Design and Landscape), below.
- 2.2 The approval in writing of all the above Management Plans referred to in condition 2.1 above may also, if considered appropriate by the Resource Consents Manager of Rodney District Council, be deemed to be a waiver, in whole or part, pursuant to Section 176A(2)(c) of the RMA of the requirement for an Outline Plan of Works under section 176A. If such a waiver is sought through the management plan approvals, this should be stated in writing when these management plans are submitted for approval.
- 2.3 The works shall be undertaken in accordance with the approved Management Plan or accepted Outline Plan of Works (as the case may be).

3. CONSTRUCTION

- 3.1 At least 10 working days prior to commencement of works on the project, the Requiring Authority shall prepare and submit for approval to the Resource Consents Manager of Rodney District Council, a Construction Management Plan (CMP). The purpose of the CMP is to set out the management procedures and construction methods to be undertaken in order to avoid, remedy or mitigate potential adverse effects arising from construction activities. The submission and approval of detailed engineering plans shall also be undertaken through the CMP approval.
- 3.2 The CMP shall be implemented and maintained throughout the entire construction period. The CMP shall include specific details relating to the construction and management of all works associated with the Project, including;



- (a) Details of the site or project manager, including their contact details (phone, facsimile, postal address, e-mail address);
- (b) The location of large notice boards that clearly identify the name, telephone number and address for service of the site or project manager;
- (c) An outline construction programme of the works indicating in particular likely time periods for road closures and anticipated traffic diversion effects;
- (d) A tree protection methodology with arboricultural input, which ensures no damage occurs to the trees along the Showgrounds boundary and the boundary of Lot 1 DP 150324 that are otherwise unaffected by the Project throughout the entire construction period.
- (e) Any means of protection of services such as pipe and watermain within the legal road;
- (f) Measures to be adopted to maintain the land in a tidy condition in terms of disposal/storage of rubbish, storage and unloading of building materials and similar construction activities;
- (g) Location of workers offices and conveniences (e.g. portaloos);
- (h) Procedures for controlling sediment run-off, dust and the removal of soil, debris and demolition and construction materials from public roads and places. Dust mitigation measures should include use of water sprays to control dust nuisance on dry or windy days.
- (i) Procedures for ensuring that residents in the immediate vicinity of construction areas are given prior notice of the commencement of construction activities and are informed about the expected duration of the works;
- (j) Means of ensuring the safety of the general public.

3.3 Upon completion of the upgrade project, the Requiring Authority shall submit to the Resource Consents Manager of the Rodney District Council as-built plans in relation to all construction works undertaken as part of the intersection upgrade.

4. NOISE

Construction Noise

4.1 The CMP shall include a Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNVMP) describing the measures adopted to as far as practicable meet the requirements of the NZS6803:1999 Acoustics – Construction Noise. The CNVMP shall be submitted to and approved by Rodney District Council's Environmental Health Officer prior to any works commencing on the upgrade. The CNVMP shall refer to noise management measures set out in Appendix E of NZS6803:1999, and as a minimum shall address the following:

- Construction sequence;
- Machinery and equipment to be used;
- Hours of operation, including time and days when noisy construction work would occur;
- The design of noise mitigation measures such as temporary barriers or enclosures;
- Construction noise limits for specific areas;
- Development of alternative strategies where full compliance with NZS6803:1999 cannot be achieved, including consultation with residents and other occupiers to achieve acceptable outcomes.
- Methods for monitoring and reporting on construction noise.
- Onsite contact for local residents and operations;



- Where an activity is predicted to generate noise levels above the limits prescribed in NZS 6803:1999, the Requiring Authority shall provide a site specific construction noise and vibration management plan. This plan shall describe the noise mitigation and management measures which will be implemented by adopting the best practicable option in accordance with section 16 of the RMA.

4.2 Every reasonable effort shall be made to notify residents/ occupiers of properties situated within 50m of the construction site in writing at least 3 days prior to the commencement of the proposed works, including information of duration and type of noise activities. A contact telephone number shall be provided to these residents/ occupiers and a complaint monitoring procedure shall be established so that complaints relating to individual contractors are managed centrally.

Operational Noise

4.3 A Noise Management Plan (NMP) shall be prepared by a suitably qualified acoustic expert for the purposes of avoiding, mitigating or remedying adverse noise effects from the operation of the project following its construction.

4.4 The NMP shall include general measures, which shall include but not be limited to the installation of noise attenuation barriers or low noise road surface material, to the extent necessary to achieve at a minimum, compliance with the NZTA (Transit New Zealand) "Guidelines for the Management of Road Traffic Noise – State Highway Improvements" (December 1999).

4.5 Noise Monitoring

As required by the NZTA (Transit) Noise Guidelines, measurements of noise levels existing prior to construction shall be used to establish ambient noise levels. The result of 24 hour ambient noise measurements at one (1) position within 50m of the project, together with site maps detailing measurement positions and key data on measurement conditions shall be forwarded to the Council prior to the commencement of construction. Measurements shall be undertaken by a suitably qualified person and the results, together with the site maps and photographs detailing the measurement position and key data, shall be forwarded to the Rodney District Council.

4.6 Compliance Monitoring

Following completion of the work, the Requiring Authority shall arrange for an appropriately qualified person to undertake monitoring of the level of traffic noise at the above one (1) position for which ambient noise level data has been previously recorded, within a period between 2 and 3 years following completion of construction of the Work, but not post construction of the Western Collector Route. The Requiring Authority shall report the findings of monitoring to the Rodney District Council. If as a result of this, non-compliance with the NZTA Guidelines is identified, then specific measures shall be adopted to achieve compliance.

5. VIBRATION

5.1 The CNMVP shall describe how the vibration standards of the German Standard DIN 4150 shall be met as far as practicable, and shall address the following aspects:

- Vibration monitoring measures;
- Criteria;
- Possible mitigation measures;
- Complaint response;
- Reporting procedures;
- Notification and information for the community of the proposed works;
- Vibration testing of equipment to conform that the vibration limits will not be exceeded;
- Location for vibration monitoring when construction activities are adjacent to critical buildings;
- Operational times;



- Preparation of dilapidation reports on critical dwellings prior to, during and after completion of works.
- Site specific CNVMs where required to address potential exceedances of the vibration standards.

Operational Vibration

- 5.2 Vibration levels of the existing operations at the existing State Highway 1 operations shall be measured by a suitable qualified person at not more than one nominated critical location, and submitted to the Rodney District Council, prior to the commencement of works. These baseline measurements will provide levels for current use and for comparison with future levels.

6. CONSTRUCTION TRAFFIC

- 6.1 The CMP shall include a Temporary Traffic Management Plan (TTMP), for the project, which shall be prepared by a suitably qualified expert(s). The TTMP shall be submitted to and be approved by the Rodney District Council prior to the commencement of works.
- 6.2 The TTMP shall be implemented and maintained throughout the entire construction period. The TTMP shall include details relating to:
- a. Methods of mitigating the local and network wide effects of both construction of individual elements of the Project, and the use of staging to allow sections of the project to be opened to traffic while other sections are still under construction.
 - b. Methods to manage the effects if the delivery of construction material, plant and machinery.
 - c. The numbers, frequencies and timing of construction traffic movements.
 - d. Methods to manage the effects of traffic that is required to detour or be diverted during construction, in particular seeking to minimise effects on residential and commercial areas.
 - e. Contingencies for traffic diversion.
 - f. Consultation with Rodney District Council with regard to the most appropriate means for providing access on Council roads within and adjacent to the designation.
 - g. Identification of any existing on-site parking and manoeuvring areas which are affected by the works. Then, as far as practicable, and in consultation with Rodney District Council and the affected land owner, identify how the affected areas will be relocated or reinstated to achieve compliance with the District Plan or to similar standard to that existing.
 - h. Where necessary, provision of alternative access arrangements as far as practicable, and in consultation with Rodney District Council and the affected landowner.
 - i. Details on the maintenance of pedestrian access and thoroughfare to be maintained on all roads and footpaths adjacent to the construction works where practicable. Such access shall be safe and clearly identifiable. Specific measures shall also be provided to mitigate the effects of construction works on pedestrians and cyclists.
 - j. Consistency with the NZTA (Transit New Zealand) "Code of Practice for Temporary Traffic Management" (COPTTM).
 - k. Provision of pedestrian access/egress to properties adjacent to the works at all times.

7. ARCHAEOLOGICAL AND HERITAGE



- 7.1 Subject to condition 7.2, if any archaeological sites, including human remains are exposed during site works then the following procedures shall apply:
- (a) Immediately after it becomes apparent that an archaeological or traditional site has been exposed, all site works in the immediate vicinity shall cease;
 - (b) The Requiring Authority shall immediately secure the area so that any artefacts or remains are untouched; and
 - (c) The Requiring Authority shall notify tangata whenua, the New Zealand Historic Places Trust and the Rodney District Council (and in the case of human remains, the New Zealand Police) as soon as practicable that an archaeological site has been exposed so that appropriate action can be taken. Works shall not commence in the immediate vicinity of the archaeological site until any approval required from the New Zealand Historical Trust is obtained.
- 7.2 Condition 7.1 shall not apply where the Requiring Authority holds all relevant approvals under the Historical Places Act 1993, apart from the requirement to contact the New Zealand Police in the event of discovery of human remains.

8. URBAN DESIGN AND LANDSCAPING MITIGATION

- 8.1 Prior to the commencement of works on the project, the Requiring Authority shall submit to the Rodney District Council and have approved in writing an “Urban Design and Landscape Mitigation Plan” (UDLMP). This UDLMP shall be prepared by a suitably qualified expert(s) and shall take into account the following:
- (a) NZTA’s “Guidelines for Highway Landscaping” (September 2006);
 - (b) NZTA’s “Urban Design Implementation Principles” (2006).
- 8.2 The UDLMP shall in particular provide for:
- (a) The integration of the permanent works into the surrounding landscape;
 - (b) Mitigation of effects on properties in the vicinity of the alignment;
 - (c) Pedestrian and cycle linkages proposed in respect of the project;
 - (d) Retention or relocation of existing trees where practicable;
 - (e) Replacement planting or mitigation for loss of trees that are protected by the general provisions of the District Plan; and
 - (f) The outcomes of any consultation undertaken with the Rodney District Council.
- 8.3 The UDLMP shall be prepared in general accordance with the “Landscape Mitigation Plans” prepared by Opus International Consultants Limited, referenced PA2847-SH1, dated June 2009, and shall include the following:
- (a) An Urban Design Framework that depicts the overall urban design concept, the design intent, layout and mitigation proposals, and
 - (b) Landscape and Urban Design Details – these shall include:
 - Identification of vegetation to be retained and removed;



- Proposed planting, including plant species, mixes, spacing/densities, sizes (large specimen trees shall be used, of at least pb95 size at time of planting) and layout,
- Planting programme – the staging of planting in relation to the construction programme, and
- A maintenance programme providing specific measures as how the planting will be maintained following its establishment for 3 years thereafter for specimen trees and for 2 years thereafter for other planting.

8.4 The works as set out in the UDLMP shall be implemented as soon as practicable and works shall be completed no later than 12 months after the practical completion date of the Project.

Advice Notes

- (a) The Requiring Authority needs to obtain all other necessary consents and permits and comply with all relevant Council bylaws.
- (b) Under the Historic Places Act 1993, an Authority is required from the NZ Historical Places Trust before any work commences which may destroy damage or modify the whole or any part of an archaeological site or sites.
- (c) Applications for resource consent to the Auckland Regional Council will be sought for the following activities:
 - Earthworks; and
 - Stormwater discharge.
- (d) The Requiring Authority (NZTA) proposes to undertake the works authorised by these designation conditions as a joint project with the Rodney District Council (RDC) which is the relevant Requiring Authority for the related local road improvements. The RDC has a separate (but nearly identical) set of designation conditions authorising the works for which it is responsible.



APPENDIX 15N

SNELLS BEACH PRIMARY SCHOOL – CONDITIONS OF DEVELOPMENT (Designation 312)

1. GENERAL CONDITIONS

- 1.1 **In accordance with Section 184(1)(c), this designation shall lapse on the expiry of 10 years after the date on which the designation is included in the District Plan, unless:**
- (a) It is given effect to before the end of that period; or
 - (b) The Rodney District Council determines that substantial progress or effort has been made towards giving effect to the Designation and is continuing to be made; or
 - (c) The Designation lapses earlier by virtue of the District Plan ceasing to be operative.
- 1.2 That an archaeological survey of the site is provided to the Council in conjunction with the first Outline Plan of work for the development of the site.
- 1.3 That prior to the start of physical works, the Minister (or his agents) shall obtain all requisite resource consents required under the Resource Management Act 1991 and the Historic Places Act 1993.





Weiti Crossing Designation 167

DESIGNATION 167: WEITI CROSSING CONDITIONS	Applies to Access Road (AR) or Main Works (MW)
Definitions	
<p>Access Road - A road that may be constructed under this designation between State highway one and/or East Coast Road and from Chainage 60 to 1380 to provide access to Lot 4 DP 465984.</p> <p>Main Works - All works required for Penlink which do not relate to the construction of the Access Road.</p>	
1. General Conditions	
<p>1.1 The scope and extent of the works (including the horizontal and vertical alignment of the carriageway) within the designation shall be generally in accordance with the plans contained in Volume 3 of the Notice of Requirement dated 21 October 2014.</p> <p>If the Access Road is constructed prior to the main works then updated plans will be submitted as part of the Outline Plan of Works.</p>	AR & MW
<p>1.2 The designation and proposed works on the area of land subject to the designation shall permit electronic toll gantry structures and associated infrastructure.</p>	MW
<p>1.3 Before any construction is commenced an Outline Plan shall be submitted in terms of s.176A of the Resource Management Act 1991. The outline plan may be submitted in stages to reflect any proposed staging of the physical works. The outline plan(s) shall show those matters required to be included by s.176A(3) of the Act. Any outline plan shall be prepared in consultation with at least the following parties with the record of consultation being documented in the outline plan:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Hugh Green Limited; (b) Green & McCahill Holdings Limited; (c) Weiti Development LP; (d) The NZ Transport Agency (or equivalent); (e) Mana whenua (refer condition 17); (f) Affected utility providers; (g) The Queen Elizabeth II National Trust (QEII); (h) The Bakers at 307 Duck Creek Road; (i) The Websters at 236 and 266 Duck Creek Road; and (j) Bore owners at 165 and 236 Duck Creek Road. <p>If the Access Road is constructed prior to the main works then consultation must be undertaken with parties (a), (b), (c), (e) and (f) in relation to those works.</p>	AR & MW
<p>1.4 The Requiring Authority (or its agents) shall physically peg, or similarly mark, the key points showing the extent of the roading earthworks and</p>	MW



the designation for the Weiti Crossing, on Lot 3 DP 95982 and Lot 1 DP 100141 as part of the Outline Plan process.	
2 Design Consideration Conditions	
<p>2.1 The Requiring Authority (or its agents) shall permit vehicle access from the Weiti Crossing road alignment to the following parcels of land in consultation with the landowners and in accordance with the provisions of the Local Government Act 1974:</p> <p>(a) Part Lot 3 DP 95982 and Section 6 SO Plan 70765 and Lot 1 DP 100141 owned by Kilmacrennan Farm Limited and Kerrykeel Farm Limited which are farmed as one unit known as Weiti Station</p> <p>(b) Lot 4 DP 465984 and also separately to Lots 1 and 2 DP 405498, both being the land owned by Green & McCahill Holdings Limited.</p>	MW & AR
<p>2.2 The two local access points serving Part Lot 3 DP 95982 and Section 6 SO Plan 70765, Lot 1 DP 100141 and Lot 4 DP 465984 shall be fully constructed at the time that the main alignment of Penlink is constructed, unless otherwise agreed with the landowners of these properties.</p>	MW
<p>2.3 Prior to finalising the design of the interchange with Whangaparaoa Road, the Requiring Authority shall take all practicable steps to consult with Stanmore Investments Ltd (or any subsequent owner) of the New World supermarket and retail activity at the corner of Whangaparaoa and Beverley Roads ('the retail site'). The purpose of the consultation will be to enable the interchange design to minimise effects on the safe and efficient operation of the retail site, particularly in relation to maintaining pedestrian and vehicle access. The Outline Plan of Works shall detail what consultation has been undertaken and how any matters raised in this consultation has been taken into consideration in finalising the Whangaparaoa Road interchange design.</p>	MW
3 Noise and Vibration Conditions	
Construction Noise	
<p>3.1 During construction the guideline noise limits contained in New Zealand Standard 6803:1999, The Measurement and Assessment of Noise from Construction, Maintenance and Demolition Work shall be complied with and the principles for managing noise set out within that document shall be formally adopted. Where compliance is not practicable 3.4(e) shall apply.</p>	MW & AR
Construction Vibration	
<p>3.2 Construction Vibration shall comply with the criteria in Table A.</p> <p>Table A – Construction Vibration Limits</p>	MW & AR



Receiver	Location	Detail	Category A	Category B
Occupied PPFs*	Inside the building	Night-time 2000h-0630h	0.3mm/s PPV	1mm/s PPV
		Daytime 0630h-2000h	1mm/s PPV	5mm/s PPV
		Blasting-vibration	5mm/s PPV	10mm/s PPV
Other occupied buildings	Inside the building	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s PPV	5mm/s PPV
All other buildings	Building Foundation	Vibration – transient (including blasting)	5mm/s PPV	BS 5228-2 Table B.2
		Vibration – continuous		BS 5228-2 50% of Table B.2 values

Notes:

Measurements of construction vibration shall be undertaken in accordance with German Standard DIN 4150-3:1999 Structural Vibration Part 3: Effects of vibration on structures.

*For vibration, protected premises and facilities (PPFs) are dwellings, educational facilities, boarding facilities, homes for the elderly and retirement villages, marae, accommodation hospitals that contain in-house patient facilities and buildings used as temporary (e.g. motels and hotels).

3.3

If measured or predicted vibration levels exceed the criteria in Table A above then:

(a)

If measured or predicted vibration levels exceed the Category A criteria a suitably qualified expert shall be engaged to assess and manage construction vibration to comply with the Category A criteria as far as practicable.

(b)

If measured or predicted vibration levels exceed the Category B criteria then, where agreement with the land owner can practicably be obtained, a building condition survey and monitoring of vibration levels at those buildings shall be undertaken by a suitably qualified expert.

(c)

If any exceedance of the criteria in Table A is measured or predicted, then any vibration effects on those buildings shall be identified, assessed and managed in accordance with Conditions 3.4(f) (Category A) and (g) (Category B).

Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan

3.4

Prior to construction works commencing, the Requiring Authority shall prepare and submit for the approval of the Council a Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNVMP). The CNVMP and any management schedules prepared in accordance with 3.4(e) shall be implemented throughout the construction process and may be updated where necessary with the approval of the Council. The objective of the CNVMP shall be to describe and require the implementation of the Best Practicable Option (BPO) for the management and mitigation of construction noise and vibration effects from all works, including those works that comply with the standards set in these conditions.



The CNVMP shall, as a minimum, address the information required by NZS 6803:1999, Annex E2, and in particular the following aspects with regard to managing the adverse effects of construction noise and vibration:

- a) Noise and/or vibration sources, including machinery, equipment and construction techniques to be used and their scheduled durations and hours of operation including times and days when work causing construction noise and/or vibration would occur;
- b) The construction noise and vibration criteria for the project; Affected houses and other sensitive locations where noise and/or vibration criteria apply;
- c) Predicted noise levels set out as minimum compliance distances for key activities and items of plant and identification of any dwellings or other sensitive locations where works will be required within those minimum compliance distances;
- d) Mitigation and management measures, including alternative strategies where full compliance with the noise criteria from NZS 6803: 1999 and the vibration criteria in Table A above cannot practicably be achieved, including the requirement for management schedules requiring the following content:
 - i. Describe the activity (including duration), plant and machinery that is expected not to comply with the noise and/or vibration limits in conditions 3.1 and 3.2;
 - ii. Provide predicted levels for all receivers where the levels will not be compliant with the limits in conditions 3.1 and 3.2;
 - iii. Describe the mitigation measures proposed to reduce the noise and/or vibration levels as far as practicable, including any options that have been discounted due to cost or any other reason;
 - iv. Describe alternative mitigation of the impacts that is acceptable to affected parties e.g. temporary accommodation during the specific activity;
 - v. Describe the measures adopted to ensure that building damage will not arise where non-compliance with the Category B vibration limits occurs.
- e) Procedures for management of vibrations where measured or predicted vibration levels exceed the Category A criteria;
- f) Procedures for continuous monitoring of vibration and pre-activity building condition surveys where noncompliance with the Category B vibration limits is predicted;
- g) Methods and frequency for monitoring and reporting on construction noise and vibration
- h) Contact numbers for key construction staff, staff responsible for noise and/or vibration assessment and council officers; and
- i) Procedures for maintaining contact with stakeholders, notifying of proposed construction activities and handling complaints about construction noise and/or vibration.

Operational Noise

3.5

The road alignment shall be designed to achieve the following noise standards:

- (a) For the properties identified in Table B - the relevant traffic noise design limit contained in Table B.
- (b) For all other dwellings, the relevant noise standards contained in Transit New Zealand's Draft Guidelines for the Management of

MR & AR



Traffic Noise for State Highway Improvements, December 1999.

Table B – Traffic Noise Design Limits

Location	Traffic Noise Design Limits Leq (24 hours)
Dwelling A (at the western end of the proposed road as indicated on the AEE document) (1695 East Coast Road)	65 dBA
All other existing* dwellings west of the Weiti River	55 dBA
Dwelling 1 on Lot 1 DP 138956 (43 Cedar Tce) Dwelling 2 on Lot 4 DP 64380 (45 Cedar Tce) Dwelling 3 on Lot 6 DP 64380 (41 Cedar Tce) Dwelling 4 on Lot 7 DP 64380 (39 Cedar Tce)	55 dBA
Dwellings at 7 to 37 Cedar Terrace inclusive	62 dBA
Dwellings at 39A – 39H Cedar Terrace inclusive	57 dBA
All existing* dwellings on Whangaparaoa Rd	65 dBA or ambient (whichever is greater)

*Existing at 22 September 2015

Note: The assessment point for Table B is 1m in front of the most exposed point on the facades of the dwellings.

3.6

In addition to the standards in Table B above, the road alignment shall be designed with the appropriate noise mitigation measures to achieve compliance with a single event noise limit of 78 dBA L_{max} at the facade of any residential building situated within 12 metres from the new road carriageway. This shall not apply to residential buildings currently located within 12 metres of the existing road carriageway.

Explanation:

This is in accordance with the Transit New Zealand Draft Guidelines for the Management of Road Traffic Noise, 1994.

3.7

If the adoption of the BPO for noise mitigation within the road corridor is insufficient to meet the Design Limits in condition 3.5, then prior to completion of the road, the Requiring Authority (or its agents) shall:

- (a) With the agreement of the owner of the dwelling and if so required by them, provide insulation (and, if required mechanical ventilation and provision for adequate thermal comfort where windows must be closed) to all living rooms (including kitchens) and bedrooms, to ensure that an internal criterion of 40 dBA Leq (24 hours) is not exceeded. This offer and



<p>mitigation shall be applied in conjunction with the adoption of the BPO for minimisation of noise in the road corridor; or</p> <p>(b) If it is impracticable to design mitigation to achieve this internal criterion then the Requiring Authority (or its agents) shall, with the agreement of the owner, and at a price not exceeding market value, purchase the property.</p>	
<p>3.8</p> <p>Without limiting the requirements for consultation imposed under condition 3.7, the Requiring Authority shall consult with the owners of 236 Duck Creek Road, being Part Lot 3 DP 26549 and 266 Duck Creek Road, being Lot 2 DP 29403 ("the Webster properties") in relation to the location, nature and extent of any proposed noise mitigation measures.</p>	
<p>3.9</p> <p>In undertaking this consultation the Requiring Authority shall give special consideration to the need for additional or alternative noise mitigation measures which mitigate to the greatest extent practicable the acoustic and amenity effects of the designation upon the Webster properties within the noise limit set out in condition 3.5.</p>	
<p>3.10</p> <p>In undertaking consultation with the owners of the Webster properties the Requiring Authority shall:</p> <p>(a) provide copies to the owners of all relevant reports and plans prepared by it in relation to the proposed noise mitigation measures; and</p> <p>(b) ensure that the owners have at least two weeks to peruse this material and respond to the Requiring Authority with their position; and</p> <p>(c) the Requiring Authority shall obtain (at its reasonable cost) a peer review of the proposed mitigation measures and consequential effects on the Webster properties to identify other mitigation measures which may be cost effective and meet the noise limits set out in condition 3.5 and shall give special consideration to the findings of any peer review in deciding what noise mitigation measures it implements for the Webster properties.</p>	
<p>3.11</p> <p>The Requiring Authority shall at an appropriate location install signs advising motorists to avoid using engine braking in residential areas.</p>	MW
4. Ecological Impact Mitigation Conditions	
<p>4.1</p> <p>The Requiring Authority (or its agents) shall, in conjunction with the Auckland Council and in consultation with directly affected property</p>	MW



owners, occupiers, Mana Whenua listed in Condition 17, and the QEII Trust, produce an Ecological Mitigation Plan and a Restoration Planting Plan. The objective of these plans is to support the present-day biodiversity values of the local area, the resilience of the area's biodiversity habitat, and contributing to the North West Wildlife Link through the planting of connective corridors, while allowing for the construction and operation of a four-lane transport corridor. Both plans shall be submitted as part of the outline plan, or as appropriate having regard to 4.5.	
<p>4.2</p> <p>The Ecological Mitigation Plan shall outline the survey methods and implementation and monitoring processes to be used to avoid, remedy or mitigate adverse ecological effects within the designation, particularly in relation to indigenous vegetation; ecosystem processes, native species (with specific regard to lizards, birds and bats); and areas of wildlife habitat. The mitigation proposed shall be calculated using current best ecological practices. The Ecological Mitigation Plan may be comprised of individual management plans for flora and groups of indigenous fauna, to better reflect seasonal restrictions and considerations (i.e. wildlife).</p>	MW
<p>4.3</p> <p>The Restoration Planting Plan (consistent with the local biodiversity and wildlife habitat) shall outlines the intended species, density of planting, the methods, the locations, implementation and monitoring processes for the restorative planting of indigenous vegetation that is damaged or destroyed by construction works. The restoration plan shall detail any necessary management of the planting, including weed and animal pest control and replacement of plants, on an ongoing basis. All plants used within the restoration process shall be eco-sourced from the local area.</p>	MW
<p>4.4</p> <p>To fully realise possible staging requirements and/or seasonal considerations pertaining to appropriate management plans and/or mitigation, the Ecological Mitigation plan and/or Restoration Planting plans will be submitted no less than six (6) months prior to the start of any enabling earthworks or bulk earthworks and reflect best-practice methodologies current at that time.</p> <p>For avoidance of doubt, and where appropriate, such preparatory works which could include vegetation removal, can be considered in the autumn immediately preceding start of any enabling earthworks or bulk earthworks, where an acknowledged start of construction has been agreed (i.e. signed contracts).</p> <p>Advice Note: The Requiring Authority shall ensure that the necessary Department of Conservation permits have been obtained prior to the start of work.</p>	MW
<p>4.5</p> <p>In relation to the QEII covenant area at 307 Duck Creek Road the outline plan shall:</p> <p>(a) Demonstrate how the final design has minimised to the extent practicable works within the QEII covenant area at 307 Duck Creek Road;</p> <p>(b) Detail any offer of additional land, plantings or other mitigation</p>	MW



<p>(c) to offset any residual loss of QEII covenant area; and Include any response from the QEII National Trust regarding whether or not it considers the residual loss has been adequately mitigated and if not why not.</p> <p>Advice note: Any residual effect of the removal of the covenant area that is unable to be mitigated or offset may be eligible for compensation under the Public Works Act 1981.</p>	
<p>4.6 Without limiting the requirements for consultation imposed under condition 4.1, the Requiring Authority shall consult with the owners of the Webster properties in relation to the location, nature and extent of any proposed ecological mitigation measures.</p>	MW
<p>4.7 In undertaking this consultation the Requiring Authority shall give special consideration to the need for mitigation measures which mitigate to the greatest extent practicable adverse effects of the designation and related works have upon existing trees and vegetation on the Webster properties.</p>	MW
<p>4.8 In undertaking consultation with the owners of the Webster properties the Requiring Authority shall:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) provide copies to the owners of all relevant reports and plans prepared by it in relation to the proposed ecological mitigation measures; and (b) ensure that the owners have at least two weeks to peruse this material and respond to the Requiring Authority with their position; and (c) the Requiring Authority shall obtain (at its reasonable cost) a peer review of the proposed ecological mitigation measures and consequential effects on the Webster properties and shall give special consideration to the findings of any peer review in deciding what ecological mitigation measures it implements for the Webster properties. 	MW
<p>5. Visual Impact Mitigation Conditions</p>	
<p>5.1. A Detailed Landscape Plan shall be prepared by the Requiring Authority (or its agents) in consultation with directly affected property owners and occupiers, Mana Whenua listed in Condition 17, and the Queen Elizabeth II National Trust. The plan shall incorporate, where relevant, the recommendations of the Conceptual Landscape Mitigation Plan (CLMP), the ecological mitigation plan programme and the restoration planting plan programme and be submitted as part of the Outline Plan.</p> <p>The Detailed Landscape Plan shall include, but not be limited to, details of all proposed planting (including species, species sizes, densities and locations), the planting programme and the required maintenance programme. Existing trees and vegetation on the properties are to be included in any maintenance programme. Attention shall also be paid to the angle and extent of cut and batter slopes through highly visible ridgelines, for example where cut and batter slopes and the proposed roadway would be viewed from properties in Duck Creek Road. In the</p>	MW



event that noise mitigation measures such as bunds or barriers are to be employed then these are also to be incorporated in to the Detailed Landscape Plan also.	
5.2. Without limiting the requirements for consultation imposed under condition 5.1, the Requiring Authority shall consult with the owners of the Webster properties in relation to the location, nature and extent of any proposed visual mitigation measures proposed.	MW
5.3. Prior to finalising the design of the route from the proposed Weiti Bridge to the interchange with Whangaparaoa Road, the Requiring Authority shall reconsider the alignment of the road so as to achieve the greatest possible separation distance between the road and the adjacent properties on Cedar Terrace. The best practicable alignment shall take into account: (a) The extent of earthworks and vegetative clearance; (b) The length and height of retaining walls and noise attenuation devices from both a cost and visual appearance perspective; (c) The minimisation of adverse visual effects, in both the short and long term.	MW
5.4. In undertaking consultation on the Detailed Landscape Plan the Requiring Authority shall give special consideration to the need for measures which mitigate the greatest extent practicable adverse effects of the designation on the Webster properties. When undertaking consultation in respect of this issue any noise mitigation measures (such as bunds or barriers) that are employed to address the noise effects of the designation on the Webster properties are also to be considered by the Requiring Authority terms of their visual effects.	MW
5.5. In undertaking consultation with the parties in condition 5.1, 5.2 and the owners of the Webster properties the Requiring Authority shall: (a) provide the consulted parties all relevant reports and plans prepared by it in relation to the proposed Detailed Landscape Plan; and (b) ensure that the owners have at least two weeks to peruse this material and respond to the Requiring Authority with their positions; and (c) the Requiring Authority shall obtain (at its reasonable cost) a peer review of the proposed mitigation measures and consequential effects on the Webster properties and shall give special consideration to the findings of any peer review in deciding what visual mitigation measures it implements for the Webster properties.	MW
5.6. The Weiti Crossing bridge concrete shall incorporate the use of red oxide.	MW
5.7. If the bridge is to be lit then low level lighting on the bridge and directional LED lighting on the shared path below the level of the bridge barrier shall be used.	MW
5.8.	MW



<p>The Outline Plan shall demonstrate how the design of the toll gantry, in addition to primary functional and safety requirements of the structure, has considered the following principles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) An artistic or sculptural form that integrates the structure with the surrounding landscape; (b) Colouring and materiality to achieve low reflectivity and recessive visibility of the structure; (c) Screening of lighting, cameras, cabling and other ancillary equipment No signage to be attached to the gantry. <p>Advice Notes: Street lighting design should be in accordance with ATCoP street lighting requirements. The construction standards shall reference ATCoP requirements.</p>	
<p>6. Archaeological Conditions</p>	
<p>6.1 The Requiring Authority (or its agents) shall ensure that prior to and/or during construction a qualified archaeologist is present to monitor all initial earthworks in Area 4 and investigate and record sites R10/929, R10/941, R10/942, R10/943, R10/944 and R10/945, if these sites are affected by the proposed works.</p> <p>Advice Note: the sites cannot be investigated, modified or destroyed unless an authority has first been issued by Heritage NZ under the HNZPTA.</p>	MW
<p>6.2 The archaeological sites recorded in the immediate vicinity of the proposed works (meaning outside the affected works footprint) shall be clearly marked on construction plans to be provided to the Council and pegged out/fenced off prior to, and during the period of, construction.</p>	MW
<p>6.3 The Requiring Authority shall develop comprehensive accidental discovery protocols in consultation with Heritage NZ, mana whenua and the Auckland Council Heritage Unit, which set out appropriate procedures in the event that unrecorded archaeological remains, koiwi tangata (human remains) or taonga (Maori artefacts) are exposed during construction (consistent with the relevant provisions of the HNZPTA and Protected Objects Act 1975). These shall be provided to the Council with the Outline Plan of Works.</p>	MW & AR
<p>6.4 At least 6 months prior to works commencing the Requiring Authority shall complete an Archaeological Survey of all identified potential archaeological sites within the designation and on the additional areas of land to be designated as identified on the Land Requirement Plans GIS-4214919-01-NOR-21-1 to 21-4. The purpose of the survey shall be to confirm the Archaeological status of these sites and areas (except for those archaeological sites already identified in condition 6.1) and to inform the project design. A summary report of the survey will be provided to the Auckland Council Heritage Unit within 20 working days of survey completion. If any potential Archaeological sites are confirmed then the Requiring Authority shall provide to Auckland Council details of how the project</p>	MW



design has sought to avoid effects on any Archaeological site(s) identified by the survey. If avoidance cannot be achieved then the requirements of condition 6.1 shall also apply to all works in the vicinity of any newly identified Archaeological site(s).	
7. Physical Works Contract Conditions	
7.1 All contract documentation for physical works shall include the designation conditions, the approved outline plan and any other resource consents (including conditions) held for the project at that time.	MW & AR
7.2 Construction shall be limited to the following hours: Weekdays: 7.00am to 6.00pm Saturdays 8.00am to 4.00pm Sundays and Public Holidays: No work.	MW & AR
7.3 Construction can be extended to the hours of 7.00 a.m. to 6.00 p.m. every day (with the specific consent of the Consents Manager from the Council) between East Coast Road and the northern boundary of the Weiti Forest with the agreement of Green and McCahill Ltd and Green and McCahill Holdings Ltd or any successors in title . Construction hours for the Redvale interchange may be varied from those above (with the specific consent of the Consents Manager from the Council), where required to minimise any impact on the operation of SH1.	MW & AR
7.4 At all times reasonable access shall be maintained to properties directly affected by the construction and operation of the Weiti Crossing and the Whangaparaoa Road widening unless agreement is reached with the property occupier that access can be temporarily stopped.	MW & AR
8. Communications Conditions	
8.1 A Communications Plan shall be prepared and submitted with the Outline Plan. The plan shall include, but not be limited to, the following: (a) Dates for the release of newsletters to directly affected and adjoining property occupiers. These letters shall include details of the construction programme and a single point of contact for the Requiring Authority (or its agents) for any concerns or enquiries relating to the project, including a contact person name and a telephone and facsimile number. (b) Details of proposed signage to advise motorists of periods of likely traffic delays.	MW
8.2 The Requiring Authority shall maintain the current status of the project on its website or equivalent media forum, until the time of road opening.	MW
9. Duration of the Designation	
(a) In accordance with s.184A(2)(c) of the Resource Management Act 1991, this designation will lapse on 31 December 2035 unless it is given effect to before the end of that period; or (b) The territorial authority resolves that it has made, and is	MW & AR



<p>continuing to make, substantial progress or effort towards giving effect to the designation and fixes a longer period to give effect to the designation.</p> <p>Advice Note: The extension of lapse date was made through an alteration to the existing designation. Therefore, the new lapse date is specified rather than linking it to the time that the designation was originally included in the District Plan.</p>	
10. Local Access to the Stillwater Community	
<p>10.1 Safe and efficient two-way access to the Stillwater community (on both sides of the Penlink route) shall be provided, including throughout the construction period. Such access shall include provision for public transport (including bus stops) and for the safe and efficient movement of school buses and boat trailers. The design of any such access shall be undertaken in full consultation with the Stillwater Ratepayers and Residents Association, the owners of the Webster properties and directly affected members of the Stillwater community.</p>	MW
<p>10.2 Following such consultation, the Requiring Authority will submit the proposed access design to an independent auditor for a safety audit prior to construction. The cost of this audit is to be met by the Requiring Authority.</p>	MW
11. Water Supply	
<p>11.1 During construction season the Requiring Authority shall periodically check and wash down any residences (including the roof) which are located along the designation route and which are affected by the construction of the bridge and its approaches. The cost of this cleaning will be met by the Requiring Authority.</p>	MW
<p>11.2 During construction the Requiring Authority will test the water quality of the bores in the vicinity of 165 Duck Creek Road, being the land described in 1138/679 (North Auckland Registry), and 236 Duck Creek Road, being the land described in certificates of title 682/218 and 1020/274 (North Auckland Registry), on a monthly basis. Prior to construction a baseline test will be undertaken and subsequent monthly tests will check for deterioration.</p>	MW
<p>11.3 In the event that either of the bores at 165 or 236 Duck Creek Road becomes contaminated (contamination means deterioration against the baseline as a result of construction works) as indicated by our test results, the Requiring Authority will provide an equivalent alternative free water supply.</p>	MW
<p>11.4 In response to a complaint about domestic water tank quality, as result of the construction of the bridge and its approaches, the Requiring Authority will test the water quality of the complainants domestic water tank located along the designation route, including the Webster properties,</p>	MW



affected by construction of the bridge and its approaches on a monthly basis during the construction season and for one month following (1 October- 31 May) of each year of the construction period. If the water in any such tank is contaminated, the Requiring Authority will immediately, and at its cost entirely, have any such tank cleaned out and refilled.	
<p>11.5</p> <p>The Requiring Authority shall ensure that during construction and operation of the Weiti Crossing Road, a water supply is maintained for the purpose of watering livestock located at 236 Duck Creek Road, being Part Lot 3, DP 26549 and 266 Duck Creek Road, being Lot 2 DP 29403.</p>	MW
12. Condition Survey	
<p>12.1 The Requiring Authority will conduct a "before and after" condition survey of the properties (including the interiors of buildings) located within 200m of the Duck Creek Road Bridge and, including the Webster properties where owners agree to entry, to assess any effects as a result of construction of the bridge and its approaches.</p>	MW
<p>12.2</p> <p>In any agreements entered into with any third party to carry out construction of the road and bridge, the Requiring Authority will require that party to accept liability for any damage or instability to land or buildings caused by construction and will also require that party to monitor slope stability throughout the duration of construction and for a period of 12 months following completion of the project. In the event that the Requiring Authority undertakes construction itself, it will accept such liability and conduct such monitoring.</p>	MW
13 Stillwater Community Hall	
<p>13.1</p> <p>The Requiring Authority will use its best endeavours to provide a building (which is surplus to roading requirements) to be used as the Stillwater community hall. The Requiring Authority shall arrange for the transport at its cost of any such building to the agreed site.</p>	MW
14. Stock Underpass	
<p>14.1</p> <p>The Requiring Authority shall enter into an agreement with the owners of the Webster properties to provide them with a stock underpass (under the new carriageway provided for by the designation) to agreed specifications and with agreed rights of access or tenure, to provide the owners of the properties access between the two parts of the property which will be bisected by the new carriageway.</p>	MW
<p>14.2</p> <p>During the period of construction of the Weiti Link, while the Webster properties are bisected by works, but before the stock underpass is completed, the Requiring Authority shall provide reasonable stock access across the carriageway so owners of the properties can utilise all parts of their property.</p>	MW
15 Duck Creek Intersection	
<p>15.1</p> <p>No part of the realigned Duck Creek Road, including its intersection on the eastern side of the Weiti link will be positioned further north than</p>	MW



indicated on the plan annexed as Appendix A.		
16	Construction Traffic Management Plan	
16.1	<p>The Requiring Authority shall manage construction traffic and construction parking to:</p> <p>(a) Protect public safety including the safe passage of pedestrians and cyclists;</p> <p>(b) Minimise delays to road users;</p> <p>(c) Minimise interruption to property access; and</p> <p>(d) Inform the public about any potential impacts on the road network.</p>	MW & AR
16.2	<p>The Requiring Authority shall prepare a Construction Traffic Management Plan (CTMP) for the Project to identify how Condition 16.1 will be met. The CTMP shall include the following:</p> <p>(a) Details of traffic management activities and sequencing proposed for the Project;</p> <p>(b) Methods for managing construction related traffic movements;</p> <p>(c) A process for preparing Site Specific Traffic Management Plans (SSTMP(s));</p> <p>(d) Provisions to minimise delays to local traffic by construction activities for an unreasonable period (such time period to be specified); and</p> <p>(e) Provisions for emergency services to have access along all local road 24 hours per day, unless construction requires the temporary closure of a road, in which case, as part of the relevant SSTMP, an emergency action plan shall be developed and agreed with emergency services prior to any temporary closure so that an agreed access via an alternative route is available for the duration of that closure.</p>	MW & AR
16.3	<p>The Requiring Authority shall submit the CTMP to the Council for comment. The Requiring Authority shall consider any comments received from Auckland Council when finalising the CTMP. If the Requiring Authority has not received comments from Auckland Council within 20 working days of providing the CTMP, the Requiring Authority may consider that Auckland Council has no comments.</p>	MW & AR
16.4	<p>The Requiring Authority shall implement the CTMP for the duration of the Construction Works.</p>	MW & AR
Site Specific Traffic Management Plans		
16.5	<p>In compliance with the CTMP, the Requiring Authority shall prepare a SSTMP(s) where any Project construction activity varies the normal traffic conditions of any public road. The purpose of the SSTMP(s) is to identify specific construction methods to address the particular circumstances, local traffic and community travel demands within the area covered by the SSTMP(s).</p>	MW & AR
16.6	<p>The SSTMP(s) shall comply with the version of the NZ Transport Agency Code of Practice for Temporary Traffic Management (COPTTM) which</p>	MW & AR



applies at the time the relevant SSTMP is prepared. Where it is not possible to adhere to this Code, the COPTTM's prescribed Engineering Exception Decision (EED) process shall be followed.	
<p>16.7 SSTMP(s) shall be prepared in accordance with Conditions 16.5 and 16.6 for Project access connections including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) State Highway 1 (b) East Coast Road; (c) The Weiti Access Road; (d) Duck Creek Road; and (e) Whangaparaoa Road. 	MW & AR
<p>16.8 Prior to finalising the SSTMP required for Whangaparaoa Road under condition 16.7(e), the Requiring Authority shall take all practicable steps to consult with Stanmore Investments Ltd (or any subsequent owner) of the New World supermarket and retail activity at the corner of Whangaparaoa and Beverley Roads ('the retail site'). The purpose of the consultation will be to enable the proposed traffic management approach to minimise effects on the safe and efficient operation of the retail site, particularly in relation to maintaining pedestrian and vehicle access during operational hours. The Whangaparaoa Road SSTMP shall detail what consultation has been undertaken and how any matters raised in this consultation has been taken into consideration in finalising the SSTMP.</p>	MW
<p>16.9 At least 5 days prior to the applicable construction traffic commencing, the Requiring Authority shall provide the SSTMP to the relevant Road Controlling Authority for approval.</p>	MW & AR
<p>16.10 The Requiring Authority shall implement each SSTMP for the duration of the Construction Works to which the particular SSTMP applies.</p>	MW & AR
17 Mana Whenua Engagement	
<p>17.1 The Outline Plan of Works shall demonstrate how the Requiring Authority has engaged with at least the following mana whenua in accordance with the AT Māori engagement framework (or equivalent):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Te Kawerau a Maki; (b) Ngati Whatua o Kaipara; (c) Ngati Manuhiri; and (d) Te Runanga o Ngati Whatua. <p>The purpose of the Mana Whenua engagement shall include (but is not limited to) the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Input into the preparation of the Ecological Mitigation Plan, Restoration Planting Plan, and Visual Mitigation Plan to identify how Te Aranga principles (or similar) can be applied to reflect the cultural landscape, including but not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. Bridge and underpass structures; ii. Safety panels, noise walls and retaining structures; iii. The Toll Gantry; iv. Stormwater wetland ponds; 	MW & AR



<p>v. Selection of re-vegetation species.</p> <p>(b) Identification of any removed native vegetation suitable for customary purposes;</p> <p>(c) Development of a protocol between Mana Whenua and the Requiring Authority around implementation of archaeological conditions 6.1-6.4, including management and mitigation for disturbance of any waahi tapu sites (if any);</p> <p>(d) Undertaking kaitiakitanga responsibilities associated with the Penlink Project, including ceremonial, assisting with discovery procedures, and providing mātauranga Māori input in the relevant stages of the Project;</p> <p>(e) Naming of the Weiti Crossing bridge and shared path; and</p> <p>(f) Input to any matters requiring consultation with Mana Whenua under these NoR conditions.</p> <p>If the Access Road is constructed prior to the main works then mana whenua engagement shall include those matters listed in (d) and (f) in relation to those works only.</p>	
--	--



ASSOCIATED ROAD WIDENING – CONDITIONS OF DEVELOPMENT

1. GENERAL CONDITIONS

- 1.1 The scope and extent of the works (including the horizontal and vertical alignment of the carriageway) within the designation shall be generally in accordance with the plans contained in the Notice of Requirement dated 14 April 1998 (Appendix D – Designation drawings) and referenced as Figures A1.0 to A1.3 (BCHF Cad File No. 6507C935.DWG to 6507C938.DWG Rev. E) and Figures B1.1 to B1.4 (BCHF Cad File No. 6507C931.DWG to 6507C934.DWG Rev.D.) and those submitted with the Notice of Requirement dated 30 April 2008 relating to the Redvale interchange (Beca cadastral plan entitled “Penlink Map” contained in Appendix A).

(Where this designation covers the same land as Designation 211 (Operative District Plan) and 401 (Proposed District Plan 2000) it is noted that Designation 211/ 401 is the earlier designation in terms of section 177 of the Resource Management Act 1991.)

- 1.2 The designation and proposed works on the area of land subject to the designation shall not include any toll-booth type facilities except that electronic toll gantry structures and associated infrastructure shall be permitted within the designation.
- 1.3 Before any construction is commenced an Outline Plan shall be submitted in terms of s.176A of the Resource Management Act 1991 to the Rodney District Council. The outline plan may be submitted in stages to reflect any proposed staging of the physical works. This outline plan is to be submitted to an independent party appointed by the General Manager of the Rodney District Council for assessment and recommendations to the Council.

The outline plan shall show those matters required to be included by s.176A(3) of the Act. It shall be prepared in consultation with directly affected property owners and occupiers with the record of such consultation being documented in the outline plan.

- 1.4 The requiring authority (or its agents) shall physically peg, or similarly mark, the key points showing the extent of the roading earthworks and the designation for the Weiti Crossing, on each individually affected property within 10 working days of the date of the notification of this decision. Similarly, where the designation enters properties along Whangaparaoa Road the requiring authority (or its agents) shall physically peg, or similarly mark, the key points showing the extent of the roading earthworks and the designation for the Whangaparaoa Road widening within 10 working days of the date of the notification of this decision. This shall be undertaken in consultation with the affected property owners and occupiers. This will not apply to those specific properties where land entry cannot be obtained without invoking the relevant provisions of the Local Government Act 1974.

Explanation:

The purpose of this action is to allow affected property owners and occupiers the opportunity to further consider the potential impacts of the proposal, along with the conditions included in this decision, within the time period for the lodging of any appeals to the Environment Court.

- 1.5 The requiring authority (or its agents) shall pursue a proactive land purchase programme once the designation has been confirmed. Any land or buildings taken or held for the works shall be maintained to a reasonable standard by the Rodney District Council until physical works associated with the proposed road alignment commenced, except for buildings which are removed off-site.
- 1.6 Prior to the start of physical works, the requiring authority (or its agent) shall obtain all resource consents required under the Resource Management Act 1991 and the Historic Places Act 1993.



2. DESIGN CONSIDERATION CONDITIONS

- 2.1 The requiring authority (or its agents) shall incorporate retaining walls into the detailed design to reduce the property effects at critical parts of the alignment, in general accordance with the details identified in Appendix C of the requiring authority's closing submissions (copy attached).
- 2.2 As part of the upgrading works the requiring authority (or its agents) shall, subject to the proper performance of its statutory functions, provide suitable pedestrian crossing facilities at the following general localities along Whangaparaoa Road:
- (a) Brightside Road
 - (b) Weiti Crossing/Whangaparaoa Road intersection
 - (c) Stanmore Bay Road
 - (d) Ladies Mile
 - (e) Pedestrian linkage of Duck Creek Road across the Weiti Crossing
 - (f) Such other places as may be identified in future analysis as necessary for safety purposes.
- 2.3 The requiring authority (or its agents) shall permit vehicle access from the Weiti Crossing road alignment to the following parcels of land in consultation with the landowners and in accordance with the provisions of the Local Government Act 1974:
- (a) Lot 3 DP 95982 and Lot 1 DP 100141 being respectively the Kilmacrennan Farm and Kerrykeel Farm which are farmed as one unit known as Weiti Station (Green and McCahill Group submission).
 - (b) Part Lot 1 DP 95984, Lot 1 DP 51255 and Lot 1 DP 49038 being land owned by Green and McCahill Holdings Ltd.

Explanation:

Given the size of the Green and McCahill Holdings Ltd landholding (908 hectares) two access points would be appropriate. The third access point sought by this company includes access to the Stillwater settlement which should be the subject of other considerations apart from this designation.

3. NOISE IMPACT MITIGATION CONDITIONS

- 3.1 During construction, New Zealand Standard 6803 :1999, The Measurement and Assessment of Noise from Construction, Maintenance and Demolition Work shall be complied with and the principles for managing noise set out within that document shall be formally adopted.
- 3.2 The road alignment shall be designed to achieve the following noise standards:
- (a) For the properties identified in Table A – the relevant traffic noise design limit contained in Table A.
 - (b) For all other properties – the relevant noise standard contained in Transit New Zealand's Draft Guidelines for the Management of Traffic Noise for State Highway Improvements, December 1999.



Table A

Location	Traffic Noise Design Limits Leq (24 hours)
Dwelling A (at the western end of the proposed road as indicated on the AEE document). This will require mitigation from the expected noise levels.	65 dBA
All other existing* dwellings west of the Weiti River Dwelling 1 on Lot 1 DP 138956 Dwelling 2 on Lot 4 DP 64380 Dwelling 3 on Lot 6 DP 64380 Dwelling 4 on Lot 7 DP 64380 This will require mitigation from the expected noise levels particularly for the properties at 173, 250, 301, 305 and 307 Duck Creek Road and that identified as Dwelling B in the AEE document along Weiti Station Road.	55 dBA
Dwellings at 7 to 37 Cedar Terrace inclusive.	62 dBA
All existing* dwellings on Whangaparaoa Rd.	65 dBA or ambient (whichever is greater)

*Existing at 14 April 1998

Note: The assessment point for Table A is 1m in front of the most exposed point on the facades of the dwellings.

- 3.3 In addition to the standards in Table A above, the road alignment shall be designed with the appropriate noise mitigation measures to achieve compliance with a single event noise limit of 78 dBA L_{max} at the façade of any residential building situated within 12 metres from the new road carriageway. This shall not apply to residential buildings currently located within 12 metres of the existing road carriageway.

Explanation:

This is in accordance with the Transit New Zealand Draft Guidelines for the Management of Road Traffic Noise, 1994.

- 3.4 If it is impracticable to meet the Design Limits in the above Conditions 3.2 and 3.3, then prior to completion of the road widening, the requiring authority (or its agents) shall, with the agreement of the owner of the dwelling and if so required by them, provide insulation and, if required, mechanical ventilation to all living rooms (including kitchens) and bedrooms, to ensure that an internal criterion of 40 dBA Leq (24 hours) is not exceeded. If it is impracticable or uneconomic to design mitigation to achieve this internal criterion then the requiring authority (or its agents) shall, with the agreement of the owner, and at a price not exceeding market value, purchase the property.
- 3.5 Without limiting the requirements for consultation imposed under condition 3.4, the requiring authority shall consult with the owners of 236 Duck Creek Road, being Part Lot 3 DP 26549 and 266 Duck Creek Road, being Lot 2 DP 29403 ("the Webster properties") in relation to the location, nature and extent of any proposed noise mitigation measures.
- 3.6 In undertaking this consultation the requiring authority shall give special consideration to the need for additional or alternative noise mitigation measures which mitigate to the greatest extent practicable the acoustic and amenity effects of the designation upon the Webster properties within the noise limit set out in condition 3.2.
- 3.7 In undertaking consultation with the owners of the Webster properties the requiring authority shall:



- (a) provide copies to the owners of all relevant reports and plans prepared by it in relation to the proposed noise mitigation measures; and
- (b) ensure that the owners have at least two weeks to peruse this material and respond to the requiring authority with their position; and
- (c) the requiring authority shall obtain (at its reasonable cost) a peer review of the proposed mitigation measures and consequential effects on the Webster properties to identify other mitigation measures which may be cost effective and meet the noise limits set out in condition 3.2 and shall give special consideration to the findings of any peer review in deciding what noise mitigation measures it implements for the Webster properties.

4. ECOLOGICAL IMPACT MITIGATION CONDITIONS

4.1 The requiring authority (or its agents) shall, in conjunction with the Auckland Regional Council and in consultation with directly affected property owners and occupiers, including the Queen Elizabeth II National Trust, produce the following programmes:

- (a) An Ecological Mitigation Programme that outlines the methods and implementation and monitoring processes to be used to avoid, remedy or mitigate adverse effects on the environment, particularly in regard to indigenous vegetation, ecosystems and species, geological features and areas of wildlife habitats.
- (b) A Restoration Planting Programme that outlines the methods and implementation and monitoring processes to restore areas of indigenous vegetation, ecosystems or wildlife habitat likely to be affected by the proposed works.

The programmes shall be submitted as part of the outline plan.

4.2 Without limiting the requirements for consultation imposed under condition 4.1, the requiring authority shall consult with the owners of the Webster properties in relation to the location, nature and extent of any proposed ecological mitigation measures.

4.3 In undertaking this consultation the requiring authority shall give special consideration to the need for mitigation measures which mitigate to the greatest extent practicable adverse effects of the designation and related works have upon existing trees and vegetation on the Webster properties.

4.4 In undertaking consultation with the owners of the Webster properties the requiring authority shall:

- (a) provide copies to the owners of all relevant reports and plans prepared by it in relation to the proposed ecological mitigation measures; and
- (b) ensure that the owners have at least two weeks to peruse this material and respond to the requiring authority with their position; and
- (c) the requiring authority shall obtain (at its reasonable cost) a peer review of the proposed ecological mitigation measures and consequential effects on the Webster properties and shall give special consideration to the findings of any peer review in deciding what ecological mitigation measures it implements for the Webster properties.

5 VISUAL IMPACT MITIGATION CONDITIONS

5.1 A Visual Mitigation Plan shall be prepared by the requiring authority (or its agents) in consultation with directly affected property owners and occupiers, including the Queen Elizabeth II National Trust. The plan shall incorporate,



where relevant, the recommendations of the ecological mitigation programme and the restoration planting programme and be submitted as part of the outline plan.

The Visual Mitigation Plan shall include, but not be limited to, details of all proposed planting (including species, species sizes, densities and locations), the planting programme and the required maintenance programme. Existing trees and vegetation on the properties are to be included in any maintenance programme. Attention shall also be paid to the angle and extent of cut and batter slopes through highly visible ridgelines, for example where cut and batter slopes and the proposed roadway would be viewed from properties in Duck Creek Road. In the event that noise mitigation measures such as bunds or barriers are to be employed then these are also to be incorporated in to the visual mitigation plan.

- 5.2 Without limiting the requirements for consultation imposed under condition 5.1, the requiring authority shall consult with the owners of the Webster properties in relation to the location, nature and extent of any proposed visual mitigation measures proposed.
- 5.3 In undertaking this consultation the requiring authority shall give special consideration to the need for measures which mitigate to the greatest extent practicable adverse effects of the designation on the Webster properties. When undertaking consultation in respect of this issue any noise mitigation measures (such as bunds or barriers) that are employed to address the noise effects of the designation on the Websters properties are also to be considered by the requiring authority.
- 5.4 In undertaking consultation with the owners of the Webster properties the requiring authority shall:
- (a) provide copies to the owners of all relevant reports and plans prepared by it in relation to the proposed ecological mitigation measures; and
 - (b) ensure that the owners have at least two weeks to peruse this material and respond to the requiring authority with their position; and
 - (c) the requiring authority shall obtain (at its reasonable cost) a peer review of the proposed mitigation measures and consequential effects on the Webster properties and shall give special consideration to the findings of any peer review in deciding what visual mitigation measures it implements for the Webster properties.

6. ARCHAEOLOGICAL CONDITIONS

- 6.1 Prior to construction and the obtaining of any necessary consents under the Historic Places Act 1993 the requiring authority (or its agents) shall undertake further investigation of archaeological sites R10/943 and R10/944 if these sites are affected by the proposed works or immediately adjoin the proposed works.
- 6.2 The archaeological sites recorded in the immediate vicinity of the proposed works shall be clearly marked on construction plans to be provided to the Council and pegged out/fenced off prior to, and during the period of, construction.

7. VIBRATION CONDITIONS

- 7.1 The road alignment shall be designed with due regard to the Transit New Zealand Provisional Vibration Policy dated 21 May 1998 and the relevant standards of ISO 2631-2 with a view to avoiding any future difficulties arising from the effects of vibration.
- 7.2 In the event that the requiring authority receives, in respect of any building existing as at 14 April 1998, a complaint of vibration induced by construction activities or by traffic on completion of the widened/realigned section of Whangaparaoa Road, then the requiring authority shall:



- (a) Follow the relevant and appropriate procedures set out in the then current Transit New Zealand Provisional Vibration Policy.
- (b) Monitor traffic induced vibration at location(s) from which complaints have been received where considered appropriate by the Council's Compliance Manager.
- (c) Where construction vibration levels exceed the relevant standards of ISO 2631-2, then the requiring authority shall implement practicable mitigation measures.

8. STORMWATER CONDITIONS

8.1 The requiring authority (or its agents) shall, in consultation with the Auckland Regional Council:

- (a) Provide suitable detention of concentrated stormwater flows which arise from construction works and the completed roadway to avoid, as far as is practicable, stream erosion by the discharging of this stormwater.
- (b) Design, install and operate sediment control ponds to remove, to the maximum extent practicable, sediment from all concentrated discharge from the earthworks.
- (c) Arrange all stormwater treatment devices in accordance with the Auckland Regional Council's Technical Publication No. 10 being the Design Guideline Manual : Stormwater Treatment Devices, dated October 1992.
- (d) Take all practicable measures to ensure stormwater is not discharged into tributaries or overland flow paths which ultimately directly flow into the Okura River Estuary.

9. PHYSICAL WORKS CONTRACT CONDITIONS

9.1 All contract documentation for physical works shall include the designation conditions, the approved outline plan and any other resource consents (including conditions) held for the project.

9.2 Construction shall be limited to the following hours:

Weekdays

7.00 a.m. to 6.00 p.m.

Saturdays

8.00 a.m. to 4.00 p.m.

Sundays and Public Holidays

No work.

9.3 Construction can be extended to the hours of 7.00 a.m. to 6.00 p.m. every day (with the specific consent of the Consents Manager from the Council) between East Coast Road and the northern boundary of the Weiti Forest with the agreement of Green and McCahill Ltd and Green and McCahill Holdings Ltd or any successors in title. Construction hours for the Redvale interchange may be varied from those above (with the specific consent of the Consents Manager from the Council), where required to minimize any impact on the operation of SH1.

9.4 At all times reasonable access shall be maintained to properties directly affected by the construction and operation of the Weiti Crossing and the Whangaparaoa Road widening unless agreement is reached with the property occupier that access can be temporarily stopped.

10. PUBLIC NOTIFICATION CONDITIONS



- 10.1 At six-monthly intervals from the date of this decision the requiring authority (or its agents) shall notify all property occupiers directly affected by the designation of the current status of the project and the estimated date of commencement of final design and construction. In addition, an advertisement is to be placed in the "Rodney Times" outlining the above information.
- 10.2 A Public Notification Plan shall be prepared and submitted for the approval of the Consents Manager of the Council prior to the start of physical works. The plan shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
- (a) Dates for the release of newsletters to directly affected and adjoining property occupiers. These letters shall include details of the construction programme and a single point of contact for the requiring authority (or its agents) for any concerns or enquiries relating to the project, including a contact person name and a telephone and facsimile number.
 - (b) Details of proposed signage to advise motorists of periods of likely traffic delays.
11. DURATION OF THE DESIGNATION
- 11.1 In accordance with s.184A(2)(c) of the Resource Management Act 1991, this designation will lapse on the expiry of 10 (ten) years after the date on which it is included in the District Plan unless:
- (a) It is given effect to before the end of that period; or
 - (b) The territorial authority resolves that it has made, and is continuing to make, substantial progress or effort towards giving effect to the designation and fixes a longer period to give effect to the designation; or
 - (c) The designation lapses earlier by virtue of the District Plan ceasing to be operative.
12. OTHER CONDITIONS
- 12.1 Prior to preparing an assessment of effects upon the environment under s.88 of the Act for the resource consents required from the Auckland Regional Council, the requiring authority (or its agents) shall prepare a Scoping Report for the consideration of the Regional Council. This shall indicate what is to be addressed in the assessment of effects and allow some agreement to be reached between the parties prior to the detailed analysis required for the assessment.
13. COSTS
- 13.1 Pursuant to s.36 of the Resource Management Act 1991, the requiring authority shall be responsible for paying administrative charges relating to receiving, processing and making a decision in respect of the requirement. The total amount payable will be communicated to the requiring authority within two months of the process being completed.
14. LOCAL ACCESS TO THE STILLWATER COMMUNITY
- 14.1 Safe and efficient two-way access to the Stillwater community (on both sides of the designated route) shall be provided, including throughout the construction period. Such access shall include provision for public transport (including bus stops) and for the safe and efficient movement of school buses and boat trailers. The design of any such access shall be undertaken in full consultation with the Stillwater Ratepayers and Residents Association, the owners of the Webster properties and directly affected members of the Stillwater community.
- 14.2 Following such consultation, the requiring authority will submit the proposed access design to an independent auditor for a safety audit prior to construction. The cost of this audit is to be met by the requiring authority.
15. WATER SUPPLY



- 15.1 During each construction season (1 October – 30 April) the requiring authority shall periodically check and wash down any residences (including the roof) which are located along the designation route and which are affected by the construction of the bridge and its approaches. The cost of this cleaning will be met by the requiring authority.
- 15.2 The requiring authority will test the water quality of the bores at 165 Duck Creek Road, being the land described in 113B/679 (North Auckland Registry), and 236 Duck Creek Road, being the land described in certificates of title 682/218 and 1020/274 (North Auckland Registry), on a monthly basis.
- 15.3 In the event that either of the bores at 165 or 236 Duck Creek Road becomes contaminated, the requiring authority will provide an equivalent alternative free water supply.
- 15.4 The requiring authority will test the water quality of each domestic water tank located along the designation route, including the Webster properties, affected by construction of the bridge and its approaches on a monthly basis during the construction season and for one month following (1 October – 31 May) of each year of the construction period. If the water in any such tank is contaminated, the requiring authority will immediately, and at its cost entirely, have any such tank cleaned out and refilled.

16 LAND STABILISATION

- 16.1 The requiring authority will conduct a “before and after” dilapidation survey of the properties (including the interiors of buildings) located along the designation route, including the Webster properties to assess any effects as a result of construction of the bridge and its approaches.
- 16.2 In any agreements entered into with any third party to carry out construction of the road and bridge, the requiring authority will require that party to accept liability for any damage or instability to land or buildings caused by construction and will also require that party to monitor slope stability throughout the duration of construction and for a period of 12 months following completion of the project. In the event that the requiring authority undertakes construction itself, it will accept such liability and conduct such monitoring.

17. NOISE

- 17.1 Once the new road is operational, the Rodney District Council will pass any bylaw required to enable a restriction on engine braking to be imposed on vehicles using the road in the vicinity of Stillwater, should such a restriction prove necessary.
- 17.2 The requiring authority will use asphalted concrete on the road surface on the Weiti Bridge and extend this surface along the road up to 307 Duck Creek Road, being the land described in certificate of title 16C/1432 (North Auckland Registry).
- 17.3 The requiring authority will use its best endeavours to provide a building (which is surplus to roading requirements) to be used as the Stillwater community hall. The requiring authority shall arrange for the transport at its cost of any such building to the agreed site.

18. STOCK UNDERPASS

- 18.1 The requiring authority shall enter into an agreement with the owners of the Webster properties to provide them with a stock underpass (under the new carriageway provided for by the designation) to agreed specifications and with agreed rights of access or tenure, to provide the owners of the properties access between the two parts of the property which will be bisected by the new carriageway.
- 18.2 During the period of construction of the Weiti Link, while the Webster properties are bisected by works, but before the stock underpass is completed, the requiring authority shall provide reasonable stock access across the carriageway so owners of the properties can utilise all parts of their property.

19. DUCK CREEK INTERSECTION



19.1 No part of the realigned Duck Creek Road, including its intersection on the eastern side of the Weiti link will be positioned further north than indicated on the plan annexed as Appendix A.

20. WATER SUPPLY

20.1 The requiring authority shall ensure that during construction and operation of the Weiti Crossing Road, a water supply is maintained for the purpose of watering livestock located at 236 Duck Creek Road, being Part Lot 3, DP 26549 and 266 Duck Creek Road, being Lot 2 DP 29403.



APPENDIX 15P

BROADCAST COMMUNICATIONS LTD DESIGNATION – KAIPARA HILLS ROAD CONDITIONS OF DEVELOPMENT (Designation 970)

Purpose

The designation is for broadcasting, telecommunications (including radio and microwave communications) and ancillary and associated purposes from Broadcast Communications Limited on the property situated on Kaipara Hills Road, being Pt Allot 201, Parish of Tauhoa.

1. GENERAL CONDITIONS

- 1.1 The activity shall proceed in general accordance with the notice of requirement submitted to Council, dated 31 August 2000, and attached plans drawn by Connell Wagner Ltd, numbered 4290NT/A01, A02, C01, C02 and C03, and plans drawn by Woodward-Clyde (NZ) Ltd, numbered AA28110026/01/1-001 and AA28110026/01/S-001, including the recessive colour scheme proposed.
- 1.2 The following equipment shall be permitted to be attached to or erected on the mast and associated structures or elsewhere on the site, on a permanent basis without the provision of an outline plan pursuant to s.176a of the Resource Management Act in terms of condition 1.1 above:
 - (a) A steel unipole mast of up to 23 metres height with an additional 2 metre lightning rod located on the top of the mast.
 - (b) Up to six dish antennas with a maximum diameter greater than 2.5 metres but less than 5.0 metres.
 - (c) Broadcasting, telecommunication and radio communication antennas including whip, grid, yagi, dipoles and panels or similar ancillary equipment, but no signal antenna dish or panel shall have a solid frontal surface area of greater than 5.0m² or 2.5 metres in diameter in the case of dish antennas, unless otherwise specified in (b) above.
 - (d) Up to two single storey equipment shelters with a combined total floor area of less than 50m².
 - (e) A vehicle access track between the level area of the proposed mast and the road together with an area for parking and turning adjacent to the main structures.
- 1.3 No new structures shall be erected on the site without the submission of an outline plan pursuant to s.176A of the Resource Management Act other than those provided for in condition 1.2 above, or other structures which are either intended to replace existing authorised structures on the site, or any temporary structures erected for the purposes of allowing maintenance or repair of existing structures (providing that such temporary structures will be removed once any such maintenance or repair has ceased).
- 1.4
 - (a) (radio frequency exposure) the broadcasting and telecommunications facility shall be operated so that it satisfies the requirements of NZS 2772.1:1999 in respect of all areas to which the public may have access.
 - (b) A report from a suitably qualified person shall be submitted to the satisfaction of the consents manager within three months of the installation commencing operation, confirming that the site is operating in accordance with NZS 2772.1:1999.



- (c) If the levels do not comply with NZS 2772.1:1999, operations shall cease until such time as measures are put in place to ensure compliance with this standard.

- 1.5 A landscaping plan and ongoing plant maintenance programme, involving screen planting of indigenous shrubs and small trees around the facility, with the intent of providing screening for the ancillary buildings and compound, shall be submitted to the consents manager, within six months of the date of commencement of the work on site for the designation. This landscape planting is to form a continuation of the existing vegetation which extends down the southern slopes of the site. Planting shall be completed by the end of the first planting season following the commencement of work on the site.

Archaeological Sites

- 1.6 In the event of an archaeological site being uncovered, work is to cease immediately in the vicinity of the discovery and the New Zealand Historic Places Trust Regional Archaeologist contacted so that appropriate action can be taken before work may recommence.

Silt Retention

- 1.7 Before commencement of any works, adequate silt retention structures as detailed in the Auckland Regional Council Technical Publication No. 90 "Erosion and Sediment Control Guidelines for Land Distributing Activities in the Auckland Region" shall be installed. These structures shall be maintained and cleaned out as necessary until such time as complete grass cover, or other non-erodible surfacing, has been re-established over the site.

Access/Parking

- 1.8 All access, parking and manoeuvring areas shall be formed to a permanent all weather metalled standard to the dimensions set out in the Council's "Standards for Engineering Design and Construction" prior to commencement of the activity.

Note: A Geotechnical Report will be required to be submitted with the application for a building consent.

The report shall address the stability of the site and the control of stormwater from the creation of any impermeable surface.

Note: The requiring authority is advised that the site on which the proposed development is situated could be subject to natural hazards that may require the Council to invoke a s.36(2) notice pursuant to the Building Act 1991 at the time a building consent is issued for any structure on the land.

Administration fee

- 1.9 The applicant shall pay to the Council the administrative fee for processing this notice of requirement within one month of the requirement being confirmed or prior to the use commencing, whichever is the sooner.

Monitoring condition

- 1.10 The applicant shall pay to the Council a monitoring charge of actual and reasonable costs to be paid within one month of the requirement being confirmed or prior to the activity commencing/prior to any site works commencing/whichever is the sooner.



Note: Please note that this charge covers one site visit only. Should other site visits/works be required to ensure compliance, then further charges will be payable as set out in Council's Schedule of Fees and Charges.



APPENDIX 15Q

GULF HARBOUR PRIMARY SCHOOL EXTENSION CONDITIONS OF DEVELOPMENT (Designation 325)

CONDITIONS

1. If upgrading works in the vicinity of the proposed accessway onto Gulf Harbour Drive are considered necessary by Council's Team Leader-Resource Consent and are related to the operation of the accessway, the requiring authority shall pay for a ¼ of the total cost of these upgrading works up to a maximum of \$35,000 at any time within 5 years of the designation being provided for in the District Plan in terms of section 175 of the RMA. These upgrading works may include but not be limited to the provision of a roundabout on Gulf Harbour Drive at the Cascaden Road intersection.
2. The following financial contributions inclusive of GST, shall be paid to the Council in mitigation of the effects in respect of the following infrastructure:
 - Roothing \$97,477
 - Sewer \$19,644
 - Water \$ 3,270

The contributions are payable, within six months of the designation being provided in the District Plan in terms of section 175 of the RMA.

3. That as offered as a proposed condition in p.3 of the Notice of Requirement report, prior to the start of physical works, the Minister (or his agents) shall obtain all requisite resource consents required under the Resource Management Act 1991 and the Historic Places Act 1993.



APPENDIX 15R

OREWA WEST PRIMARY SCHOOL AND EARLY CHILDCARE CENTRE CONDITIONS OF DEVELOPMENT (Designation 336)

CONDITIONS

1. In accordance with Section 184(1)(c) this designation shall lapse on the expiry of 10 years after the date on which the designation is included in the District Plan unless:
 - (a) It is given effect to before the end of that period; or
 - (b) The Territorial Authority determines that substantial progress or effort has been made towards giving effect to the designation and is continuing to be made; or
 - (c) The designation lapses earlier by virtue of the District Plan ceasing to be operative.
2. Development of the site shall proceed generally in accordance with the Site Plan prepared by Opus International Consultants and dated 15/10/03.
3. Prior to the start of physical works, the Minister (or the Minister's agents) shall obtain all requisite resource consents required under the Resource Management Act 1991 and the Historic Places Act 1993.
4. A conceptual landscaping plan for the site (which may include future staging of landscaping) is to be submitted as part of the first Outline Plan for works relating to the designation. This landscaping plan is to give consideration to the relocation of any suitable trees within the area of vegetation to be removed as part of the site development. The landscaping plan is to include the area shown as "Planting Areas" on the drawing described as GHD Limited Drawing 57-1-17261-02-02 Revision A (dated 11/03).
5. The area of vegetation shown as "Retain Bush in this Area" on the GHD Limited Drawing 57-1-17261-02-02 Revision A (dated 11/03) is to be retained.
6. A contribution of \$1,276,000 shall be paid to the Council prior to the commencement of the operation of the school towards the cost of the upgrading of Maire Road and the signalisation of the Maire Road/Grant Drive Intersection. The above contribution will include all those works required to form on road parking and manoeuvring facilities as shown on the Opus International Consultants Site Plan dated 15/10/03 (or as modified as appropriate in the design stage). The construction and operation of the school and early childhood centre may commence prior to completion of the works, which are to be undertaken by the Council. On completion of the work the Council will provide to the Minister a certificate from a quantity surveyor identifying the actual cost incurred in carrying out the works for which the Minister is responsible. In the event that the actual cost of the works is less than the sum paid by the Minister, the Council shall refund to the Minister the value of the excess payment.
7. A sewerage works network contribution of \$98,484 shall be paid to the Council prior to the commencement of the operation of the school.
8. A water supply network contribution of \$90,857 shall be paid to the Council prior to the commencement of the operation of the school. This sum is imposed to contribute towards



the provision of enhanced bulk water supply to the area. This work is very likely to be funded by Watercare Services Limited. Where all or any part of these works are funded by Watercare Services Limited, the Council shall refund to the Minister any costs associated with the provision of the "J route" trunk main work, where it has not been required to fund these works itself. An assessment of the Ministry's liability for this level of contribution shall be undertaken by the Council when the trunk main project is tendered. Any balance due will be promptly refunded to the Ministry of Education.

9. The Ministry of Education shall fund all costs for the connection of the school to the existing water supply network.
10. A roading network contribution of \$361,368 shall be paid to the Council prior to the commencement of the operation of the school.
11. The site entrance, bus-bay and carparking shall be provided in general accordance with the Opus International Consultants Drawing 1/1082/173 (dated 15/09/03) prior to the commencement of the operation of the school.



APPENDIX 15S

UNITED NETWORKS LIMITED – CONDITIONS OF DEVELOPMENT (Designation 603)

CONDITIONS

1. (outline plan) An outline plan shall be submitted in accordance with section 176A of the Resource Management Act 1991 to the Rodney District Council before any construction is commenced.
2. (landscape plan) An outline plan submitted to Council shall include a detailed landscape plan, including an implementation and maintenance programme.
 - (i) The plan shall include details of the plant sizes at the time of planting and intended species. Preference should be given to the use of indigenous species, with a further preference for the use of local genetic stock. Such a plan shall include appropriate measures to reduce adverse effects on visual amenity and to provide screening of the substation building viewed from neighbouring properties and Omaha Valley Road, Leigh Road and Quintal Road.
3. (operation noise) The activity shall comply with the noise rules in *Chapter 16 – General Rules*.



APPENDIX 15T

UNITED NETWORKS LIMITED – CONDITIONS OF DEVELOPMENT (Designation 609)

CONDITIONS

1. (outline plan) An outline plan shall be submitted in accordance with section 176A of the Resource Management Act 1991 to the Rodney District Council before any construction is commenced.
2. (landscape plan) An outline plan submitted to Council shall include a detailed landscape plan, including an implementation and maintenance programme.
 - (i) The plan shall include details of the plant sizes at the time of planting and intended species. Preference should be given to the use of indigenous species, with a further preference for the use of local genetic stock. Such a plan shall include appropriate measures to reduce adverse effects on visual amenity and to provide screening of the substation building viewed from neighbouring properties and Gulf Harbour Drive, Harbour Village Drive and Laurie Southwick Parade.
3. (operation noise) The activity shall comply with the noise rules in *Chapter 16 – General Rules*.



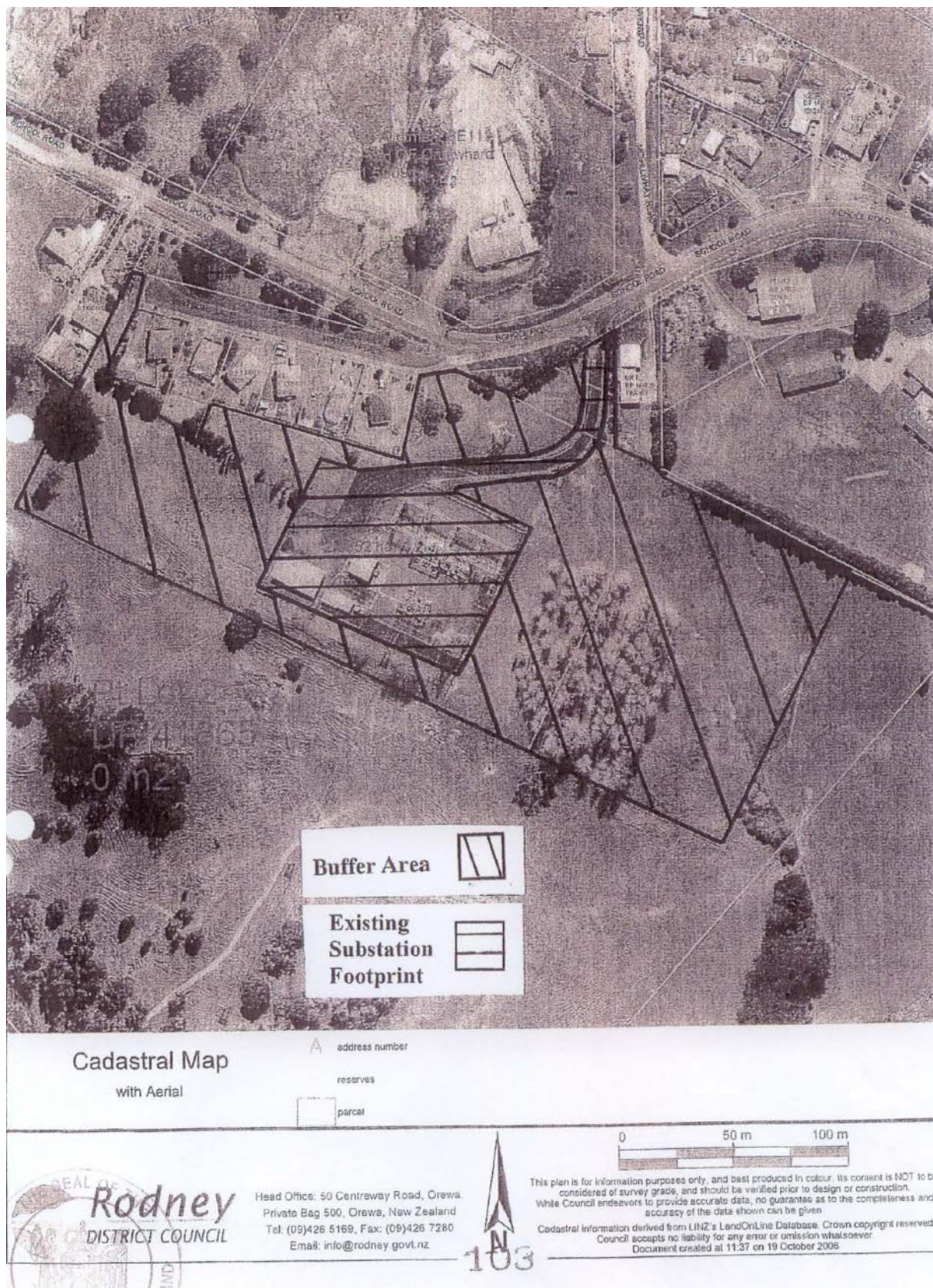
APPENDIX 15U

TRANSPower – CONDITIONS OF DEVELOPMENT (Designation 940)

1. That any extension of substation equipment (not otherwise being a permitted activity) beyond the existing substation footprint, as identified in Appendix 15U(i), is first authorised by way of an alteration of the designation in accordance with section 181 of the Resource Management Act 1991 (or any future equivalent Provision). Until such time as there is an extension to the substation footprint by way of an alteration of the designation, the additional area will be retained as a buffer.



APPENDIX 15U(i)





APPENDIX 15V

SILVERDALE PRIMARY SCHOOL AND EARLY CHILDCARE CENTRE CONDITIONS OF DEVELOPMENT (Designation 337)

CONDITIONS

1. That further archaeological assessment and investigation is undertaken by a qualified archaeologist once the building footprint of the proposed school has been identified, prior to the earthworks. The information is to be presented to the Historic Places Trust in order to ascertain if an authority to modify, damage or destroy an archaeological site(s) is required.
2. A flooding assessment for the site is to be submitted with the first outline plan.
3. That a financial contribution of \$264,500 (including GST) is to be paid by the Minister of Education prior to the commencement of the construction of Stage 1 of the School.



APPENDIX 15W

RED BEACH ELECTRICITY SUBSTATION (Designation 615)

CONDITIONS

1. (general) The activity shall proceed in general accordance with the Notice of Requirement submitted to Council dated 22 February 2005 and plans drawn by GHD Limited, numbered RBZS-1 and RBZS-2.
2. (outline plan) If the final design and layout of the substation does not reflect that submitted with the Notice of Requirement, an outline plan shall be submitted in accordance with section 176A of the Resource Management Act 1991 to the Rodney District Council before any construction is commenced.
3. (landscape plan) A detailed landscape plan, including an implementation and maintenance programme shall be submitted to and approved by the Team Leader – Resource Consents prior to any works commencing on the site:
 - (i) The plan shall include details of the plant sizes at the time of planting and intended species. Preference should be given to the use of indigenous species, with a further preference for the use of local genetic stock. Such a plan shall include appropriate measures to reduce adverse effects on visual amenity and to provide screening of the substation building viewed from neighbours and the public walkway.
 - (ii) The landscaping shall be implemented and maintained in accordance with the approved landscaping plan within the first planting season (May to October) following the completion of the works on the site. The landscaping shall be maintained thereafter.
4. (fencing) The applicant shall upgrade the fence at the northern and western boundaries adjoining 30 Red Beach Road and 32 Red Beach Road. This shall be done in consultation with directly affected property owners and occupiers. A gate shall be installed within the driveway of the property to secure the site.
5. (construction activities) Construction activities shall be restricted to 7.30am to 6.00pm Monday to Saturday.
6. (construction noise) Noise from construction activities shall not exceed the limits recommended in and shall be measured and assessed in accordance with, the New Zealand Standard NZS 6803:1999, Acoustics – Construction Noise.
7. (operation noise) The activity shall comply with the 40dBA L₁₀ and 35dBA L₉₅ requirements of the Plan Change 26 at all times and in compliance with the following:
 - (i) The transformers shall be low noise emission units and anti-vibration pads of an approved type shall be provided for the main tank. The sound pressure level measured at one metre from the transformer shall not exceed 45 dBA when tested using the sound intensity meter method as specified in AS 2374.6-1994.
 - (ii) Prior to installation the requiring authority shall verify that the transformers comply with the above. Adequate records of independently supervised testing by the manufacturer shall be adequate to satisfy this condition.



- (iii) In the event that fans are used for ventilating the transformer room, then best practice shall be applied in the design and installation of the fans to minimise noise emission.
- (iv) The inlet and exhaust vents shall be acoustically designed and treated to best practice to minimise noise emission from the transformer room, and best practice shall be applied in the detailed design of the building envelope to ensure any other significant gaps are not acoustically treated.

8. (exposure of archaeological) If any artefact, including human remains is exposed during any site works the following procedures shall apply:

- (i) Immediately when an artefact has been exposed, all site works shall cease; and
- (ii) The site supervisor shall immediately secure the area in a way that ensures that any artefacts or remains are untouched; and
- (iii) The site supervisor shall notify tangata whenua, the New Zealand Historic Places Trust, the Department of Conservation and the Council's RMA Compliance Administration Officer (telephone 0800 4265169) and in the case of human remains, the Police, that an archaeological site has been exposed, so that appropriate action can be taken. This includes such people being given a reasonable time as determined by the Council to record and recover the archaeological features discovered before work may recommence on the site.

9. (monitoring charges) The applicant shall pay to the Council within one month prior to the activity commencing the cost, including specialist services, staff time and administration for the processing of this application together with initial charges for the following inspections:

- Specialist x 1
- Environmental protection x 2

Monitoring deposits will be invoiced by the Council together with the consent processing charges.

Should further monitoring be required to ensure compliance, the Council will recover the actual and reasonable costs that are incurred for this monitoring as set out in the Council's Schedule of Fees and Charges.

10. (best practice) Best Industry practice shall be adopted on a continuing basis to ensure that magnetic flux density associated with the substation is minimised at adjacent properties.

Advice note: If necessary, compliance with this condition can be verified by the Ministry of Health



APPENDIX 15X

DESIGNATION FOR WATERSUPPLY PURPOSES – CNR SCOTT ROAD AND WADE RIVER ROAD (Designation 953)

CONDITIONS

1. (general) The activity shall proceed in general accordance with the Notice of Requirement and further information submitted to Council, and plans drawn by Watercare Services Limited, dated 26/06/2003 and numbered 2003768.001/2.

Note: Consent may be required from the Auckland Regional Council for sediment control relating to the necessary earthworks.
2. (outline plan) An outline plan shall be submitted to Council prior to the commencement of work on the site.
3. (landscape plan) A detailed landscape plan, including an implementation and maintenance programme shall be submitted to and approved by the Team Leader – Resource Consents prior to any works commencing on the site:
 - (i) The plan shall include details of the plant sizes at the time of planting and intended species. Preference should be given to the use of indigenous species, with a further preference for the use of local genetic stock. Such a plan shall include appropriate measures to reduce adverse effects on visual amenity and to provide screening of the water supply structures viewed from neighbours and the road.
 - (ii) The landscaping shall be implemented and maintained in accordance with the approved landscaping plan within the first planting season (May to October) following the completion of the works on the site. The landscaping shall be maintained thereafter.
4. (review condition) Pursuant to Section 128 of the Resource Management Act 1991, the Council may serve notice on the requiring authority of its intention to review conditions of this consent after three years of operation of the activity. The purpose of this review will be to ensure that the visual effects associated with the bulk of the reservoir structure are being mitigated by the conditions of this consent and if additional measures, such as the painting of the structure, are to be taken. This review condition will ensure that any adverse effects not anticipated at the time consent was granted are duly mitigated.
5. (stormwater) It is recommended that Watercare Services Ltd mitigate the discharge of stormwater from the site in terms of the joint RDC/ARC publication "Management of Stormwater in Countryside Living Zones (Rural and Town) – A Toolbox of Methods".
6. (site access) It is recommended that all construction and long term access to the site be from Scott Road as indicated on Watercare Services Ltd Drawing 2003768.001 dated 23/6/2003, clear of the intersection Defined Road Boundary and Wade River Road.
7. (construction activities) Construction activities shall be restricted to 7.30am to 6.00pm Monday to Saturday.:



8. (noise) The activity shall not exceed the following noise limits:
- (a) Corrected noise level L10 as measured on or at the boundary of any site shall not exceed the following limits:
- | | |
|--|--------|
| Monday to Friday 7.00am to 6.00pm | 52 dBA |
| At all other times including public holidays | 47 dBA |
- The background noise level as measured on or close to the boundary of any site shall not exceed the following limits:
- | | |
|--|--------|
| Monday to Friday 7.00am to 6.00pm | 47 dBA |
| At all other times including public holidays | 42 Dba |
- (i) Sound levels shall be measured with a sound level meter complying with international standard IEC 60651:1979 Sound Level Meters – Type 1.
9. (exposure of archaeological artefacts) If any artefact, including human remains is exposed during any site works the following procedures shall apply:
- (i) Immediately when an artefact has been exposed, all site works shall cease; and
- (ii) The site supervisor shall immediately secure the area in a way that ensures that any artefacts or remains are untouched; and
- (iii) The site supervisor shall notify tangata whenua, the New Zealand Historic Places Trust, the Department of Conservation and the Council's RMA Compliance Administration Officer (telephone 0800 4265169) and in the case of human remains, the Police, that an archaeological site has been exposed, so that appropriate action can be taken. This includes such people being given a reasonable time as determined by the Council to record and recover the archaeological features discovered before work may recommence on the site.
10. (monitoring charges) The applicant shall pay to the Council within one month prior to the activity commencing the cost, including specialist services, staff time and administration for the processing of this application together with initial charges for the following inspections:
- Specialist 1 @ \$150.00
 - Environmental protection 1 @ \$150.00

Monitoring deposits will be invoiced by the Council together with the consent processing charges.

Should further monitoring be required to ensure compliance, the Council will recover the actual and reasonable costs that are incurred for this monitoring as set out in the Council's Schedule of Fees and Charges.



APPENDIX 15Y

ELECTRICITY SUBSTATION (Designation 942)

CONDITIONS

1. The purpose of the designation is to provide for a switching station at Huapai
2. The nature of the proposed work is to erect, operate, maintain and upgrade a switching station in accordance with the designation and subject to the conditions set out in the concept plan.
3. The designated site comprises 2.6752 hectares and includes the permanent accessway to the site, the proposed switching station facility and landscape buffers to the river (see Figure 1 Dwg TX41442B).

DEVELOPMENT CONDITIONS

Height

4. The maximum height of equipment within the switching station will be as follows:

• Circuits	5 – 7 metres
• High level bus conductors	9 metres
• Transmission Pole	18.5 metres
• Control Room	4.5 metres
• Telecommunication Pole	23 metres

(The Height of the two existing towers within the designated area will not be altered as a result of the switching station).

Yards

5. The switching station equipment (including the security fence) is to be sited a minimum of 5 metres from all boundaries of the designated site.

Site Coverage

6. The switching station footprint (demarcated by the security fence) is not to exceed an area of 5650m². This footprint will include all switching station structures except for the earthgrid, which is underground and the 18.5m transmission pole securing conductors on the 110kV line.

Security Fence

7. A security fence is to be erected around the switching station. Warning signs are to be placed on this fence and a sign identifying the site as being owned by Transpower New Zealand Limited (Transpower) is to be erected at the site entrance. The sign at the site entrance shall comply with the Council's signs bylaw.

Landscape Mitigation



8. Planting:

- The site will be planted in locations shown in the outline landscape plan (Figure 2 Dwg W00022/01).
- A detailed landscape plan will be submitted for approval by Council as part of the outline plan of works required by section 176A of the Resource Management Act 1991.
- The planting will be completed within the first planting season after the construction of the switching station and shall be maintained (including the replacement of any diseased specimen or failed plantings) in accordance with the approved Plan.
- Landscaping shall be retained and maintained for the duration of the switching station.

9. Screening:

- The use of fabric fencing (up to 6m in height) is to be incorporated into the mitigation planting area as a temporary visual mitigation measure.
- The fabric is to be a dark green colour and placed on both sides of screening support structures.
- Locations for the fabric screening and timing of removal is to be confirmed by way of the landscape plan to be submitted for approval by Council as part of the outline plan of works.

10. Colours of Structures:

- The 18.5 metre transmission pole and the 23 metre telecommunications pole are to be painted a dark green colour to blend in with the background hills.
- The control room and tubular buswork (7m and 9m components) excluding couplings will be a similar colour.
- Final colours to be approved by Consents Manager, Rodney District Council.
- The drop wires and other flexible equipment are to be non-reflective with a matt finish.
- The galvanised steel supports are to have a matt or weathered finish.
- The switching yard gravel is to be a dark grey colour.

Resource Consents

11. Prior to commencement of construction Transpower will obtain all necessary consents from the Regional and/or District Council and carry out the proposed work in accordance with those consents.



PERFORMANCE STANDARDS

Lighting

12. The site shall not be illuminated at night except during emergency works or other maintenance work requiring out of hours activity (eg programmed outage). The illuminance of the site lighting installations shall not exceed: 5 lux (lumens per square metre) spill (horizontal or vertical) of light at any window of an adjacent household unit.

Noise

13. The noise level generated by the switching station shall comply at all times with the following noise levels.

All activities on the site shall be conducted so as to ensure the following noise limits are not exceeded at any point within the notional boundary of any dwelling:

(Notional Boundary is defined as a line 20 metres from the façade of any dwelling or the legal boundary where the boundary is closer than 20 metres to the dwelling).

Monday to Saturday	0700 – 1800	50dBA L ₁₀
--------------------	-------------	-----------------------

At all other times including Public Holidays		45dBA L ₁₀
--	--	-----------------------

Monday to Sunday	1800 – 0700	70dBA L _{max}
------------------	-------------	------------------------

Sound levels shall be measured in accordance with the requirements of NZS 6801:1991 Measurement of Sound and assessed in accordance with the requirements of NZS 6802:1991 Assessment of Environmental Sound except that all measurements shall be carried out within the notional boundary of any dwelling as defined above.

14. Noise levels during the construction period shall comply with the requirements NZS 6803:1999 Acoustics – Construction Noise.

Construction Noise

15. Construction activity shall be undertaken between the hours of 0730 – 1800 hrs Monday to Saturday. If it is essential for construction to be carried out outside these hours, Transpower shall give the occupants of immediately adjoining properties not less than five working days notice of the period during which construction will take place outside the normal construction period, and when those extended hours will commence.
16. Prior to the commencement of work on the site a Construction Management Plan will be prepared and submitted for approval of the Consents Manager. This Plan is to include details of Earthworks and Silt Control Measures. Specifically the management plan will require the following:
- (i) The stripping of vegetation, overburden and soil shall be kept to a minimum i.e. cleared areas will be limited to only those areas where work is about to commence.
 - (ii) A dust management plan.
17. A traffic management plan will be prepared for the construction period and incorporated into the Outline Plan.



EMF and EMR

18. The switching station shall comply with the guidelines for public exposure to electric and magnetic fields as published in 1998 by the International Commission on Non-Ionizing Radiation Protection (ICNIRP).
19. The telecommunication facility on the site shall be operated so that it satisfies the requirements of NZS 2772.1:1999 in respect of all areas to which the public may have access.

A report from a suitably qualified person shall be submitted to the satisfaction of the Consents Manager within three months of the installation commencing operation, confirming that the site is operating in accordance with the guidelines and the requirements of NZS 2772.1:1999. If these levels do not comply with the guidelines site operations will be amended to ensure compliance.

Archaeological Sites

20. In the event of an archaeological site being uncovered, work is to cease immediately in the vicinity of the discovery and the New Zealand Historic Places Trust Regional Archaeologist and Te Tao U ki Ngati Whatua will be contacted so that appropriate action can be taken before work may recommence.

Access

21. The designated access to the site shall not be used for heavy vehicles during the construction period.

Addendum: Copies of the two plans referred to in the foregoing conditions are appended.

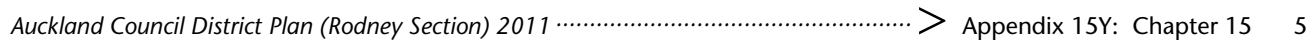
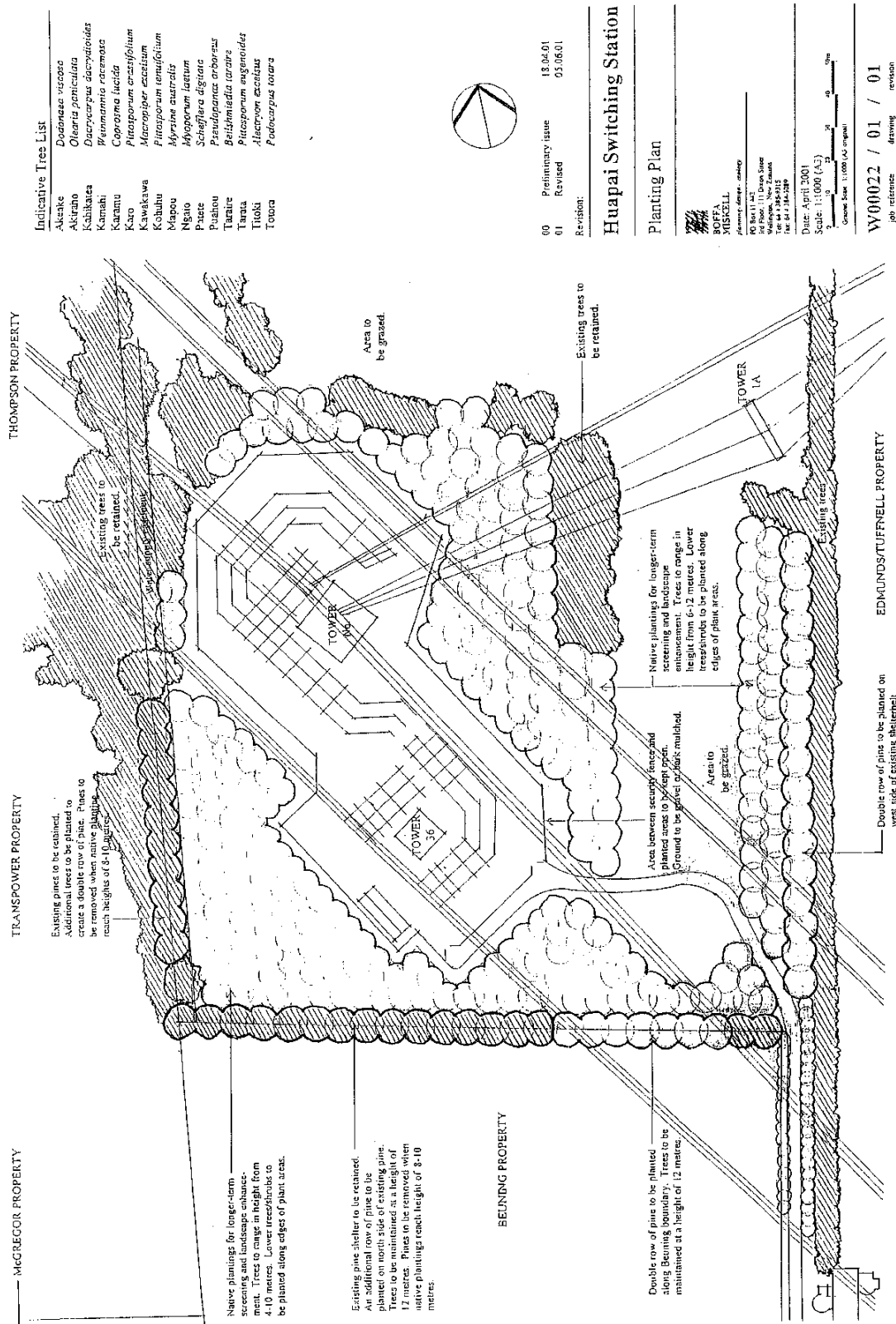




Figure 2





APPENDIX 15Z

KAUKAPAKAPA SUBSTATION – CONDITIONS OF DESIGNATION (Designation 616)

1. (general) The activity shall proceed in general accordance with the Notice of Requirement submitted to Council dated March 2009 and plans drawn by Construct Architects Limited numbered 202, 401 and 402 (all dated July 2009), provided that the colours shall be as set out below (or their current equivalent if those colours are no longer manufactured):
 - i. Roof - Colorsteel "karaka";
 - ii. Base panels, steel doors, and timber work - Resene "karaka"; and
 - iii. Balance wall panels - Resene "double ash".

Provided further that no element of the proposed substation building shall exceed the 9m height limit above existing ground level and the height in relation to boundary control on the eastern boundary shall not be infringed.

2. (outline plan) If either the final design and layout of the substation does not reflect the design and layout submitted with the Notice of Requirement, or if there are any future additional works proposed that are not permitted by the District Plan, an outline plan shall be submitted in accordance with section 176A of the Resource Management Act 1991 to the Rodney District Council, before any construction is commenced. However, where the future additional work is in accordance with the Notice of Requirement or is permitted by the District Plan, then the requirement for an Outline Plan is waived under section 176A(2).
3. (landscape plan) The landscaping plan (Isthmus Group Ltd, Job No. 2658 Figure 5, dated March 2009) shown in Appendix 15Z(i), shall be implemented during the first planting season after the construction of the substation. (Provided that the 15 phormium tenax (flax) along the eastern boundary shown on that landscape plan shall be replaced with griselinia littoralis.) The landscaping shall be maintained thereafter for the term of the designation.
4. (boundary planting) The boundary planting comprising both the new planting and the existing planting, and which occupies the area shown on the Covenant Plan (dated July 2009), shall be retained on site for the period which the site is occupied by the substation provided that this condition shall not prevent cables or other services (including stormwater) that may need to be installed across the covenanted area. Notwithstanding condition 3, the new boundary planting identified in the landscaping plan shall be planted within the first planting season after the designation is incorporated into the District Plan and shall thereafter be maintained for the duration of the designation.
5. (arborist supervision) An independent suitably qualified arborist is required to be onsite to supervise the earthworks associated with any works which may affect the driplines and root systems of the boundary trees. Any boundary trees that die as a result of the earthworks will be immediately replaced, in accordance with condition 4 above.
6. (arborist work) Any alteration to vegetation on the site shall be undertaken in accordance with the report prepared by Nigel Clough of Tree Solutions dated 01 June 2009. This includes:
 - The proposed works hereby approved shall proceed in strict accordance with the details set out in the description of works attached to this consent along with any recommendations noted.



- The removal of the subject vegetation shall be undertaken by a suitably qualified arborist, using currently accepted arboricultural dismantling methods and practices, in a manner so as to cause no damage to other vegetation on the site.
- That the trimming of the boundary vegetation shall be undertaken by a suitably qualified arborist, using currently accepted arboricultural pruning methods and standards.
- That the trimming of the boundary vegetation be undertaken prior to the commencement of development works on site.
- That no more of the canopy of boundary vegetation be removed than is necessary to accommodate the proposed substation and allow an unimpeded work space.
- That suitable fencing is erected around all vegetation prior to the commencement of works on the site.
- The protective fencing is to remain in place until the completion of works on the site.
- That Council is informed as to when the proposed planting works have been completed.

7. (stormwater) Provide onsite detention to limit post development flows to pre development flows in the 1 in 10 year storm events. Details of the design and management of any stormwater infrastructure required shall be prepared and shall be submitted to the Council at least 3 months prior to commencement of construction of the substation.
8. (fencing) The applicant shall construct a post and batten fence matching the existing fence around the perimeter of the substation site (which will be gated) prior to the substation becoming operational.
9. (traffic management plan) Prior to any construction being undertaken, a temporary Traffic Management Plan shall be submitted to the Council and be approved by the Team Leader Resource consents or similar position, should any on-street loading or reversing of trucks onto the road be required.
10. (access) The following measures shall be implemented prior to the operation of the substation:
- Driveway, access and parking/loading area to be constructed to RDC Standards of Engineering Design and Construction
 - A turning area of a permeable surfacing to reduce stormwater runoff shall be provided to allow vehicles to perform a 180° turn to avoid reversing onto the street.
11. (operational noise) -The noise level (L_{10}) as measured within the boundary of any other site should not exceed the following limits:

Mon to Friday: 0700-1800 hours	45dBA
At all other times including public holidays	40dBA

The noise level shall be measured in accordance with the requirements of NZS6801:2008 Measurement of Sound and assessed in accordance with the requirements of NZS6802:2008 Assessment of Environmental Sound.

12. (construction noise) Construction activity on the site shall only occur between the following hours:

Monday to Friday 7:00am to 7:00pm
Saturday 8:00am to 1:00pm

All construction noise shall comply with and be measured and assessed in accordance with, NZS6803:1999, Acoustics – Construction Noise.



13. (archaeological) If any artefact, including human remains is exposed during any site works the following procedures shall apply:
- a) Immediately when an artefact is unearthed, all site works shall cease; and
 - b) The site supervisor shall immediately secure the area in a way that ensures any artefacts or remains are untouched; and
 - c) The site supervisor shall notify the following groups that an archaeological site has been unearthed, so that appropriate action can be taken:
 - tangata whenua,
 - the New Zealand Historic Places Trust,
 - the Department of Conservation, and
 - the Council's RMA Compliance Administration Officer (telephone 0800426 5169) and
 - in the case of human remains the police.
14. (electric magnetic field measurements) The installation shall at all times not exceed the reference levels for public exposure to 50 Hz electric and magnetic fields set out in the International Commission on Non-Ionising Radiation Protection (ICNIRP): electric field strength: 5 kV/m and magnetic flux density: 100 microtesla.
15. (electric magnetic field measurements) The Requiring Authority shall engage a suitably qualified person to carry out measurement of the electric and magnetic fields emitting from this substation to confirm the compliance with the ICNIRP guidelines in effect at the time the substation is constructed. A report with measurement results shall be provided to Council within two months of the substation commencing operation and again within two months of the commencement of operation of the second transformer. The measurement results will be made available for viewing by the public.
16. (lapse of consent) This designation shall lapse 10 years from the date it has been confirmed.



APPENDIX 15AA

SANDSPIT SUBSTATION – CONDITIONS OF DESIGNATION (Designation 617)

1. (general) The activity shall proceed in general accordance with the Notice of Requirement submitted to Council dated 2 April 2009 and the plans drawn by Construct Architects Limited, including the Proposed Site Plan dated 20/04/09, Basement & Ground Floor Plans and Building Sections plans dated 1/04/09, and the Building Elevation plan dated 7/07/09 all numbered L55148 and signed by Processing Planner Laura Christian, dated 08/06/09.
2. (outline plan) If either the final design and layout of the substation does not reflect the design and layout submitted with the Notice of Requirement, or if there are any future additional works proposed that are not permitted by the District Plan, an outline plan shall be submitted in accordance with section 176A of the Resource Management Act 1991 to the Rodney District Council, before any construction is commenced. However, where the future additional work is in accordance with the Notice of Requirement or is permitted by the District Plan, then the requirement for an Outline Plan is waived under s176A(2).
3. (landscape plan) The landscaping plan (Isthmus Group Ltd, Drawing 2633, Figure 5, dated 6/07/09) shown in Appendix 15AA(i), shall be implemented during the first planting season after the construction of the substation. The landscaping shall be maintained thereafter.
4. (fencing) The applicant shall construct a post and batten fence around the perimeter of the substation site prior to the substation becoming operational.
5. (traffic management plan) Prior to any construction being undertaken, a temporary Traffic Management Plan is required to be submitted to Council and approved by the Team Leader Resource consents or similar position.
6. (access) The following measures shall be implemented prior to the operation of the substation:
 - Driveway and access to be constructed to RDC SEDC requirements;
 - A sightline covenant as shown in the plans provided with the subdivision application (to the east if the driveway) is to be established;
 - The small bunch of agapanthus within the road reserve near the driveway crossing for 836 Sandspit Road is to be removed at the cost of the applicant, to the approval of the Team Leader Resource Consents, or similar position;
 - Further details of the drainage design for the driveway should be provided by the applicant, including culvert size and end treatment;
 - The open channel surrounding the driveway shall be built up to a slope no steeper than 1 in 4 on either side of the driveway.
7. (construction noise) Noise from construction activities shall not exceed the limits recommended in and shall be measured and assessed in accordance with, NZS6803:1999, Acoustics – Construction Noise.

Note that the noise limit between the hours of 2000 to 0630 weekdays, 1800 to 0630 Saturdays and at all times on Sundays and Public Holidays, may mean that no construction work can take place.



8. (operation noise) The operational noise from the substation shall not exceed the following limits at the notional boundary (notional boundary is defined as a line 20m from the side of a rural dwelling existing as at 1 April 2009, or the legal boundary where this is closer to the dwelling):

Mon – Sat: 6:00am to 6:00pm	Sundays & Public Holidays: 6:00am to 6:00pm	At all other times
55 dBA L_{eq}	50 dBA L_{eq}	45 dBA L_{eq} 75 dBA L_{max}

9. (archaeological) If any artefact, including human remains is exposed during any site works the following procedures shall apply:
- Immediately when an artefact is unearthed, all site works shall cease; and
 - The site supervisor shall immediately secure the area in a way that ensures any artefacts or remains are untouched; and
 - The site supervisor shall notify the following groups that an archaeological site has been unearthed, so that appropriate action can be taken:
 - tangata whenua,
 - the New Zealand Historic Places Trust,
 - the Department of Conservation, and
 - the Council's RMA Compliance Administration Officer (telephone 0800426 5169) and
 - in the case of human remains the police.
10. (lapse of consent) This designation shall lapse 10 years from the date it has been confirmed.



APPENDIX 15AA(i)





APPENDIX 15AB

HIGH PRESSURE GAS TRANSMISSION PIPELINE – LEGAL DESCRIPTIONS OF DESIGNATION PROPERTIES (Designation 618)

Legal Description	Certificate of Title	Location	Valuation Reference	Plan Number
Lot 1 DP 105429	58A/821	Amreins Road Waitakere	30939/58901	0000
Lot 2 DP 184123	115A/326	Amreins Road Waitakere	30939/55500	0000
Lot D DP 2674	110/108	33 Taupaki Road Waitakere	30939/52700	0005
Lot 1 DP 65167	31A/1116	353 Waitakere Road Waitakere	30939/52301	0015
Lot 8 DP 10756	14B/994	348 Waitakere Road Waitakere	30940/24001	0018
Lot 1 DP 70045	25D/711	91 Cottle Road Taupaki	30940/23600	0022
Lot 2 DP 63893	52D/1301	73 Cottle Road Taupaki	30940/23710	0023
Lot 5 DP 62917	19A/446	40 Cottle Road Taupaki	30930/53900	0025
Lot 1 DP 347270	194302	450 Waitakere Road Taupaki	30930/53500	0030
Lot 4 DP 189722	119C/320	24 Peters Lane Taupaki	30930/54205	0032
Lot 3 DP 189722	119C/319	22 Peters Lane Taupaki	30930/54203	0033
Lot 1 DP 328058	114209	Peters Lane Taupaki	30930/54201	0035
Lot 3 DP 114914	65B/777	145 Hanham Road Kumeu	30930/51301	0036
Lot 1 DP 176488	105B/433	63 Annandale Road Kumeu	30930/50400	0038
Lot 11 DP 62392	18B/2	225 Hanham Road Kumeu	30930/50600	0045
Lot 2 DP 209235	137B/85	25 Annandale Road Kumeu	30930/50501	0047
Pt Lot 34 Deeds Whau 56	18D/1156	50 Annandale Road Kumeu	30930/50000	0049
Pt Lot 34 Deeds Whau 56	18D/1157	50 Annandale Road Kumeu	30930/50000	0049
Pt Lot 35 Deeds Whau 56	49C/85	45 Worrall Road Kumeu	30930/50002	0052
Lot 1 DP 310892	42844	Awa Road Kumeu	30920/44101	0059
Lot 2 DP 56334	8C/493	237 Awa Road Kumeu	30920/44000	0060
Lot 4 DP 56334	8C/495	220 Tawa Road Kumeu	30920/44800	0062
Lot 5 DP 56334	8C/496	206 Tawa Road Kumeu	30920/44700	0064
Lot 1 DP 56334	8C/492	201 Awa Road Kumeu	30920/43900	0065
Lot 1 DP 55930	8B/372	169 Awa Road Kumeu	30920/43800	0066
Pt Lot 7 DP 11870	316/130	194 Puke Road Kumeu	30920/43700	0068
Lot 1 DP 322747	90805	103 Awa Road Kumeu	30920/43501	0071
Lot 1 DP 166234	90805	103 Awa Road Kumeu	30920/43501	0071
Lot 32 Blk IV DP 11865/2	16A/1251	Awa Road Kumeu	30920/43402	0077
Lot 33 Blk IV DP 11865/2	14D/701	Awa Road Kumeu	30920/43401	0079
Lot 1 DP 55360	9A/1491	7 Awa Road Kumeu	30920/43300	0081
Lot 66 Blk IV DP 11865/2	386/7	5 Awa Road Kumeu	30920/43200	0083
Lot 35 Blk IV DP 11865/2	466/37	157 Foster Road Kumeu	30920/43100	0084
Lot 36 Blk IV DP 11865/2	14B/859	131 Foster Road Kumeu	30920/43000	0085
Lot 1 DP 60955	16D/854	113 Foster Road Kumeu	30920/42900	0087
Pt Lot 1 DP 47423	58210	130 Foster Road Kumeu	30920/28200	0088
Lot 2 DP 314747	58211	116 Foster Road Kumeu	30920/28100	0089



Legal Description	Certificate of Title	Location	Valuation Reference	Plan Number
Lot 2 DP 64787	21A/582	62 Foster Road Waimauku	30920/27900	0092
Lot 5 DP 152275	90C/830	40 Foster Road Waimauku	30920/27805	0094
Lot 2 DP 212236	140A/686	727 S/H 16 Waimauku	30920/27804	0097
Lot 1 DP 170384	102A/470	S/H 16 Waimauku	30920/27800	0100
Lot 2 DP 188571	118C/534	728 S/H 16 Waimauku	30930/28600	0102
Lot 5 DP 180045	111A/274	366 Matua Road Waimauku	30930/28502	0108
Lot 4 DP 180045	111A/274	366 Matua Road Waimauku	30930/28502	0108
Lot 8 DP 211520	139C/171	939 Old North Road Waimauku	30900/12401	0115
Lot 7 DP 211520	139C/170	Old North Road Waimauku	30900/12413	0118
Lot 6 DP 211520	139C/169	Old North Road Waimauku	30900/12412	0118
Lot 4 DP 211520	139C/167	Old North Road Waimauku	30900/12410	0118
Lot 2 DP 19511	24C/596	922 Old North Road Waimauku	30900/12402	0130
Lot 1 DP 210072	138B/136	902 Old North Road Waimauku	30900/12405	0131
Lot 2 DP 210072	138B/137	918 Old North Road Waimauku	30900/12404	0132
Lot 4 DP 210072	138B/139	Old North Road Waimauku	30900/12406	No plan
Pt Allot 3 PARO Ararimu	237/180	934 Old North Road Waimauku	30900/07500	0136
Pt MBlk Te Kokopu	767/130	934 Old North Road Waimauku	30900/07500	0136
Pt MBlk Te Kokopu	945/175	1132 Old North Road Waimauku	30900/05300	0144
Sec 4 Blk IV Kumeu SD	80D/644	927 Peak Road Waimauku	30900/01000	0153
Lot 2 DP 212111	140A/241	Peak Road Waimauku	30900/00102	0175
Lot 3 DP 212111	136B/685	605 Peak Road Kaukapakapa	30710/25801	0185
Lot 2 DP 207921	136B/685	605 Peak Road Kaukapakapa	30710/25801	0185
Lot 1 DP 196168	125A/764	609A Peak Rd Kaukapakapa	30710/25900	0209
Sec 9 Blk XV Kaipara SD	138B/15	606 Peak Road Kaukapakapa	30710/25600	0221
Lot 2 DP 183337	114B/332	570 Peak Road	30710/25500	
Lot 1 DP 132135	77B/662	498 Peak Road Kaukapakapa	30710/25400	0234
Lot 5 DP 210805	139A/260	526 Kaipara Coast Highway	30710/16709	0546



APPENDIX 15AC

HIGH PRESSURE GAS TRANSMISSION PIPELINE – CONDITIONS OF DESIGNATION (Designation 618)

1 PURPOSE OF DESIGNATION

1.1 The designation by Vector Gas Limited (Vector) is for:

- (i) The design, construction, operation, maintenance, repair, upgrade and renewal of a new gas transmission pipeline and ancillary facilities between Vector's Taupaki Compressor Station (known as the Henderson Valley Compressor Station) at Amreins Road, Taupaki and Ararimu Road near Waitoki (a length of approximately 19.5 kilometres).
- (ii) The design, construction, operation, maintenance, repair, upgrade and renewal of a new gas transmission pipeline and ancillary facilities between Ararimu Valley Road and Punganui Station, Kaukapakapa (a length of approximately 9.5 kilometres).
- (iii) The design, construction, operation, maintenance, repair, upgrade and renewal of new off take and other facilities at the Henderson Valley Compressor Station.
- (iv) The design, construction, operation, maintenance, repair, upgrade and renewal of new gas metering and pressure regulation equipment and ancillary facilities (known as a "delivery point") at Punganui Station, Kaukapakapa.

For the purposes of these conditions following construction of the pipeline the designation is subject to the following limitations:

- Renewal shall be limited to works on the gas transmission pipeline and will be limited to the replacement of sections of the pipeline with sections having equivalent diameter and maximum allowable operating pressure, and no more than 50 lineal metres of pipeline will be excavated at any particular time.
- Upgrade will be limited to adding or replacing above ground components, provided the relevant district plan permitted activity standards are complied with.

1.2 The designation affects land legally described in Appendix 2 "Schedule of Affected Land" of Volume 3 of the Notice of Requirement for Designation submitted to Rodney District Council, entitled "Rodney Natural Gas Pipeline Route Designation" (Reference 5672-R-002, Volume 1 Rev 0, Volume 2 Rev 1 and Volume 3 Rev 1, including amended plan 5672-504-0185 Rev 1), and the plan 5672-504-0100 Rev 1 attached as Appendix 15AC(i) to these conditions.

2 DESCRIPTION OF DESIGNATION IN DISTRICT PLAN

The designation shall be described in the Rodney District Plan as "Gas Transmission Purposes".



3 LAPSING PERIOD

Pursuant to s 184(1)(c) of the Resource Management Act 1991 (*RMA*), the period during which the designation shall not lapse, unless given effect to, shall be ten years commencing from the date the designation is included in the Rodney District Plan. In relation to the property identified as Lots 4, 6, 7 and 8 DP 211520 the lapse period shall be five years commencing from the date the designation is included in the Rodney District Plan.

4 OUTLINE PLAN

Council's acceptance of the Construction Management Plan, Traffic Management Plan, Construction Noise Management Plan and Reinstatement Management Plan required to be submitted under Conditions 7.1, 7.9, 7.24 and 10.1 respectively shall constitute approval under the RMA, of the details of that part of the proposed project or work that comprises conventional cut and cover excavation, and trenchless construction techniques including horizontal directional drilling for the purposes of s176A(2)(a) RMA, so that no Outline Plan for that part of the construction phase of the project or work need be submitted to the Council.

For the avoidance of doubt, the Council waives any requirement for the Requiring Authority to submit an Outline Plan for the construction phase of project or work under s176A(2)(c) RMA where the work comprises conventional cut and cover excavation and trenchless construction techniques including horizontal directional drilling but may require an Outline Plan for future maintenance, repair, renewal or upgrading activities.

5 CONDITIONS

THE DESIGNATION SHALL BE SUBJECT TO THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:

Unless the context otherwise requires, references in the following conditions to "the Council" shall be deemed to be references to the Rodney District Council's Chief Executive Officer or nominee.

6 GENERAL CONDITIONS

6.1 (*General*) Subject to these conditions, all works shall be undertaken in general accordance with:

- (a) the plans and information submitted by Vector in support of the Notice of Requirement in the documents entitled "Rodney Natural Gas Pipeline Route Designation" (Reference 5672-R-002, Volume 1 Rev 0, Volume 2 Rev 1 and Volume 3 Rev 1), and the plan 5672-504-0100 Rev 1 attached as Appendix 15AC(i) to these conditions; and
- (b) the evidence and submissions presented on behalf of Vector at the Hearings before Rodney District Council Commissioners on 5 June and 29 June 2009, including, in particular, Appendix 8 to Mr Owen McBride's evidence dated 5 June 2009 as elaborated on in Mr Owen McBride's evidence dated 22 June 2009.

6.2 (*Notice*) The Requiring Authority shall give written notice of:

- (a) The likely commencement date for the works pursuant to the designation; and
- (b) The expected timeframe for the construction programme;



to the Council, NZTA, OnTrack and landowners along and adjacent to the designation not less than twelve months and again not less than six months prior to entry for construction. The Requiring Authority shall provide to the Council a list of the landowners notified pursuant to this condition and a copy of the information supplied to them.

6.3 (*Designation width*) The maximum width of the designation shall be as follows:

- For land within road reserve (along road reserve) — the width of the road or 25 metres whichever is the lesser. Within 3 months following the completion of construction Vector shall reduce the width to 6 metres pursuant to s182 of the Act.
- For land within road and/or rail reserve (across road reserve/state highway/rail) — 25m. Within 3 months following the completion of construction Vector shall reduce the width to 6 metres pursuant to s182 of the Act.
- Areas other than road reserve - 25 metres or as shown on the plans attached as Appendix 3 of Volume 3 Rev 1 of the NOR except that, in relation to the property identified as Lot 1 DP 170384, the designated area shall be the area shown on Plan 5672-504-0100 Rev 1 attached as Appendix 15AC(i) to these conditions. Within 3 months following the completion of construction and registration of the easements Vector shall reduce the width to 12 metres pursuant to s182 of the Act.

6.3A In relation to the property identified as Lots 4, 6, 7 and 8 DP 211520 the designated area shall be the area shown on Plan 5672-504-0115 Rev 3 attached as Appendix 15AC(ii) to these conditions. The width of the designation shall be as shown on Plan 5672-504-115/118A Rev 1 attached as Appendix 15AC(iii) to these conditions (width labelled as “construction designation”). Within 3 months following the completion of construction and registration of easements Vector shall reduce the width to 12 metres pursuant to s182 of the Act, as also shown on Appendix 15AC(iii) (width labelled as “final designation”). For the avoidance of doubt the widths are:

- For lots 4, 6 and 7, an 18m construction designation, to be reduced to a 12m final designation within 3 months following the completion of construction and registration of easements. The 12m final designation shall entirely overlap the existing easement area for the Vector and NZ Refining Company pipelines located on the property prior to this designation (*existing easement area*). See cross section “A” on Appendix 15AC(iii).
- For the northern section of Lot 8 (being from the southern boundary of Lot 7 to the point marked “Point Y” on Appendix 15AC(ii) to these conditions), an 18m construction designation, to be reduced to a 12m final designation within 3 months following the completion of construction and registration of easements. The 12m final designation shall part overlap the existing easement area, with a 3m offset of additional area to the west of the existing easement area. See cross section “B” on Appendix 15AC(iii). [\[Amendment 171\]](#)
- For the southern section of Lot 8 (being from the point marked “Point Y” on Appendix 15AC(ii) to these conditions to the southern boundary of Lot 8), a 25m construction designation, to be reduced to a 12m final designation within 3 months following the completion of construction and registration of easements. The 12m final designation shall part overlap the existing easement area, with a 3m offset of additional area to the west of the existing easement area. See cross section “C” on Appendix 15AC(iii).



7 CONSTRUCTION

7.1 (*Construction Management Plan*) The Requiring Authority shall submit a preliminary Construction Management Plan to the Council three months prior to commencing construction. The Requiring Authority shall then submit a detailed Construction Management Plan in final form to the satisfaction of the Council at least one month prior to commencing construction. The Construction Management Plan shall include the construction drawings and procedures, methods and measures to be applied during the construction phase to address:

- (a) Liaison with the Council, affected parties, utility owners and the general public;
- (b) Construction methodology for conventional cut-and-cover excavation;
- (c) Construction methodology for trenchless construction techniques including horizontal directional drilling;
- (d) Construction work within road reserves and state highways;
- (e) Likely work programme;
- (f) Noise control;
- (g) Dust control, including:
 - (i) specific reference to protection of power transmission lines;
 - (ii) the avoidance or remediation of dust effects on residential dwellings and residential water supplies.
- (h) Earthworks and sediment control, including vegetation control, and disposal of unsuitable and/or surplus material;
- (i) Provision for fencing so as to enable continued operation of the land use activities on the properties through which the designation passes;
- (j) Location, protection and provision of alternative supply in the event of disruption of existing utilities;
- (k) Management of issues raised by affected parties during construction including contact details for key Vector construction personnel and systems for investigation, recording and reporting actions taken to resolve issues raised;
- (l) Construction techniques for the crossing of waterways; and
- (m) An environmental mitigation plan setting out the management of fauna and flora associated with natural areas (aquatic, riparian and terrestrial) within the designation.

7.2 (*Construction plans*) The construction plans described in Condition 7.1 shall include detailed engineering plans of the pipeline route. The plans shall include long sections and cross sections (where necessary) detailing the alignment and level of the pipeline and associated works with respect to ground levels,



structures and services. The construction plans for the crossings of roads, state highways and railways shall be approved by the relevant transport authority and the utility operators for the particular crossings.

- 7.3 (*Engineering standards*) All works in, on or under Council roads shall be carried out in accordance with the requirements of the Council's Standards for Engineering Design and Construction April 2009.
- 7.4 (*Geotechnical*) Pipeline construction shall be carried out in accordance with the requirements of the "Geotechnical Risk Assessment: Proposed Gas Transmission Pipeline Route — Taupaki to Punganui" from Pattle Delamore Partners Ltd, dated February 2007.
- 7.5 (*Overland flow paths*) Existing overland flow paths shall not be impeded by any works.
- 7.6 (*Earthworks*) Where works involving excavation are undertaken pursuant to the designation, appropriate sediment and erosion measures shall be employed, in accordance with Rules 19.9.2 and 19.9.7 of the Proposed Rodney District Plan 2000. Prior to any earthworks within the designation the adequate silt retention structures as detailed in the Auckland Regional Council Technical Publication No. 90 "Erosion and Sediment Control Guidelines for Land Disturbing Activities in the Auckland Region" shall be installed. These structures shall be maintained and cleaned out as necessary until such time a complete grass cover, or other non-erodable surfacing, has been re-established over the site.
- 7.7 (*Welding, Dust and Smoke*) All works shall comply with Rule 16.5.2 Welding, Rule 16.7 Dust or Smoke of the Proposed Rodney District Plan 2000.
- 7.8 (*Health and safety management plan*) The Requiring Authority shall submit a preliminary Health and Safety Management Plan to the Council three months prior to commencing construction. The Requiring Authority shall then submit a detailed Health and Safety Management Plan in final form to the Council at least one month prior to commencing construction.
- 7.9 (*Traffic Management Plan*) The Requiring Authority shall submit a preliminary Traffic Management Plan (TMP) in accordance with the Code of Practice for Temporary Traffic Management 3rd edition November 2004, three months prior to commencing construction. The Requiring Authority shall then submit a detailed TMP in final form, specifically addressing control of construction access to the site and traffic control adjacent to the site, and the protection of the public, to the satisfaction of the Council and NZTA. The TMP is to be submitted with the Road Opening Notice application not less than one month before any construction is carried out within a road that is formed and maintained by the Council or the NZTA. Specific areas to be addressed in the Traffic Management Plan shall include but not be limited to:
- (a) Control of construction access to the site;
 - (b) Traffic control adjacent to the site;
 - (c) The protection of the public;
 - (d) The temporary diversion of traffic during construction
 - (e) Traffic safety;
 - (f) Control at intersections;
 - (g) Consideration of hours of work for heavily trafficked roads;



- (h) Maintenance of road and property accesses; and
- (i) Movement of construction traffic on local roads.

Verification that the TMP meets the Council's and NZTA's requirements shall have been received in writing, prior to the commencement of any works on the site. A copy of the Traffic Management Plan, together with the verification letter shall be kept on the site at all times. All measures for the protection of the public and other personnel set out in the verified TMP shall be maintained and complied with at all times until such time as the works are completed.

- 7.10 (*Location of pipeline within roads*) The location of the pipeline within formed and unformed roads shall be determined in consultation with the Council but shall be no closer than 3m to the road boundary.
- 7.11 (*Pre-construction meeting*) Not less than two weeks prior to the commencement of works, the Requiring Authority shall meet with the Council for a pre-construction meeting.
- 7.12 (*Guide to Land Access*) All works outside road reserves shall be in accordance with the "Guide to Land Access for the Oil and Gas Industry and Landowners" published by Federated Farmers of New Zealand Incorporated in 2002.
- 7.13 (*Property access*) The Requiring Authority shall at all times ensure that access between parts of any single property temporarily severed by construction is maintained to a level that will enable, as far as is practicable, normal operations on the property to continue.
- 7.14 (*Hours of work*) Except within the boundaries of formed roads and state highways, pipeline construction and associated activities shall not occur during the hours of darkness as defined in the Traffic Regulations 1976 except in the case of urgent work necessary to prevent injury to persons or damage to property.
- 7.15 (*Hours of work in road reserves*) Within the boundaries of formed roads and state highways pipeline construction and associated activities shall be limited to between the hours of 7am and 7pm Monday to Saturday (excluding public holidays) except:
 - (a) Where otherwise stated in a Traffic Management Plan to the satisfaction of the roading authority submitted pursuant to Condition 2.4; or
 - (b) With the prior written approval of the roading authority.
- 7.16 (*Length of works in roads*) Within formed road reserves, all construction activities at any one location shall be limited to a linear distance of 500 metres except with the prior written approval of the roading authority.
- 7.17 (*Construction activities on private property*) Construction activities on land other than road and state highway shall be limited to the period between 1 October in any given year, and 30 April in the following year except with the prior written approval of the Council and the relevant property owner.
- 7.18 (*Pipeline cover*) Except as otherwise provided, the new pipelines shall have a minimum cover of at least 1.5 metres. In road and state highway reserves the minimum cover shall be at least 2.0 metres unless otherwise agreed with the roading authority.



- 7.19 (*Utility services*) The Requiring Authority shall liaise with the operators of existing utilities and pipelines located in or adjacent to the designation during the detailed design phase and subsequent construction processes and shall ensure that all existing pipelines and utilities are:
- (a) Accurately located prior to the preparation of the plans detailed in Condition 7.1. If necessary, this location work shall include exploratory excavation;
 - (b) Either protected from any activity which may interfere with the proper functioning of the pipeline or utility or relocated to a location approved by the operator of that pipeline or utility;
 - (c) If damaged, then repaired at the Requiring Authority's expense, to the reasonable satisfaction of the affected pipeline or utility operator; and
 - (d) Where practicable able to be accessed during construction.
- 7.20 (*Separation from existing utilities*) Where existing pipelines and other buried utilities are encountered the new pipelines shall, where practicable be installed underneath them, with a minimum 500mm vertical separation. Where practicable a 1 m horizontal separation shall be provided between the existing pipelines and other buried utilities and the new pipelines. If the minimum clearances cannot be achieved during construction, measures such as concrete protection slabs or similar barriers shall be provided to protect the existing pipelines and/or utility from damage as a result of installation of the new pipelines.
- 7.21 (*Construction methods*) The new pipeline shall be installed at crossings of sealed or paved roads and state highways for the full width of the reserve using trenchless construction techniques unless otherwise agreed with the roading authority. Where the Requiring Authority identifies that trenchless construction techniques are not feasible, it shall provide information to the roading authority for approval of alternative construction methods.
- 7.22 (*Existing overhead lines*) All works or activities related to the designation shall be designed and undertaken in compliance with the New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances 2001 (NZECP 34:2001).
- 7.23 (*Noise*) The noise from construction (including commissioning activities), shall be measured, assessed and controlled in accordance with the procedures set out in NZS 6803:1999 Acoustics — Construction Noise or alternative strategies shall be implemented for ensuring that the noise from such activities will be acceptable to the occupants of the dwellings.
- 7.24 (*Construction Noise Management Plan*) The Requiring Authority shall submit a preliminary Construction Noise Management Plan to the Council three months prior to commencing construction. The Requiring Authority shall then submit a Construction Noise Management Plan in final form to the satisfaction of Council at least one month prior to commencing construction. The Plan shall be developed and implemented in accordance with Condition 7.23 for construction works along the pipelines and shall:
- (a) Identify all occupied dwellings which are located within 40 metres of any area to be used for pipeline construction and installation purposes;
 - (b) Provide predicted construction noise levels for all dwellings identified in sub-clause (a);
 - (c) Provide that the noise levels at the Henderson Valley (Taupaki) Compressor Station during the commissioning period, between 7pm and 7am (night time) shall not exceed 42 dBA (Leq) unless specific arrangements are made with residents; and



- (d) Specify mitigation measures needed to achieve compliance with Condition 7.23 for all dwellings where required, or alternative strategies for ensuring that construction noise levels will be acceptable to the occupants of identified dwellings.

7.25 (*Road opening*) All pipeline construction activities within formed road reserves shall be in accordance with the requirements of the Code of Practice for Working in Roads, published by the Auckland Utilities Group and held on the relevant Council File. The Requiring Authority shall submit a Road Opening Notice for each work location within the formed road reserve as required by Standards New Zealand Handbook 'Code of Practice for Working in the Road' SNZ HB 2002:2003 prior to work commencing at that particular location.

7.26 (*Utility repairs*) All repair works on existing public wastewater, stormwater and water mains shall be carried out by a Council-approved licensed contractor at the Requiring Authority's expense.

7.27 (*Surplus soil*) Surplus soil may be dispersed on the site where it originated with the written consent of the relevant property owner, or if it is to be disposed of off-site, it shall be disposed of at a location approved by, and to the satisfaction of, the Council.

8 HERITAGE

8.1 (*Heritage and cultural survey*) The Requiring Authority shall, not less than three months prior to the commencement of construction, undertake a detailed Heritage and Cultural Survey along the pipeline route, in consultation with the New Zealand Historic Places Trust, affected tangata whenua and the Department of Conservation, to confirm the location of any features of heritage and cultural significance.

Before the commencement of construction, the Requiring Authority shall submit documentation to the Council advising the outcomes of that survey and specifically identifying:

- (a) Any features of heritage and cultural significance within or adjacent to the designation; and
- (b) Appropriate protection measures for those features or the provision of the relevant authority to modify damage or destroy any archaeological site from the New Zealand Historic Places Trust.

8.2 (*Heritage protocol*) Prior to commencement of construction, the Requiring Authority shall implement a protocol for management of construction activities where those activities are in close proximity to known cultural and/or heritage sites and for discovery of taonga, koiwi or artefacts during design and construction ("the Heritage Protocol"). The Heritage Protocol shall be based on the draft protocol contained in Appendix 11.2 of Volume 3 of the Notice of Requirement for Designation.

9 HENDERSON VALLEY (TAUPAKI) COMPRESSOR STATION

9.1 (*Noise*) Noise from activities other than construction (including commissioning), maintenance and repair within the Henderson Valley Compressor Station shall not exceed the following limits when measured at the outer boundary of the restrictive covenant surrounding the station site:

- (a) Day Time 7:00am - 7:00pm 40 dBA L₁₀
- (b) Night Time 7:00pm - 7:00am 40 dBA L₁₀



- 9.2 (*Measurement of noise*) The noise levels required by Condition 9.1 shall be measured in accordance with the requirements of NZS 6801:1991 Measurement of Sound and assessed in accordance with the requirements of NZS 6802:1999 Assessment of Environmental Sound.
- 9.3 (*Predicted noise levels*) The Requiring Authority shall submit to Council a report from a suitably qualified and experienced acoustic engineer that states that the predicted noise levels to be generated from activities within the site will comply with the noise levels required by Condition 9.1, and specifies details of noise control treatment, if necessary. The report shall be submitted to the Council in draft form at least three months prior to the commencement of any construction works at the Henderson Valley Compressor Station, and again in final form at least one month prior to the commencement of any construction works at the Henderson Valley Compressor Station.
- 9.4 (*Noise report*) The Requiring Authority shall submit a report by a suitably qualified and experienced acoustic engineer on the noise generated from the operation of the facilities at Henderson Valley Compressor Station within three months of completion of commissioning of the new facilities. The report shall detail the noise measurements and specify any noise control treatment identified that may be necessary.
- 9.5 (*Lighting*) All lighting installed at Henderson Valley Compressor Station shall be sited and designed to ensure that illumination does not exceed 10 lux measured vertically at the boundary of the site.
- 9.6 (*Advice to residents*) The Requiring Authority shall no less than one week prior to it undertaking any 24 hour construction work at Henderson Valley Compressor Station, advise the Council and all owners and occupiers of all residential buildings located on properties within 300m of the site, if night lighting will be required.

10 MONITORING AND REINSTATEMENT

- 10.1 (*Reinstatement management plan*) For land other than formed road, state highway and rail reserves, the Requiring Authority shall submit a preliminary Reinstatement Management Plan to the Council three months prior to the commencement of construction and again in final form to the Council at least one month prior to the commencement of construction. The Plan shall provide a written and photographic record of the area affected by works and shall include the procedures, methods and measures to be applied to address:
- (a) Reinstatement of affected areas to pre-existing conditions;
 - (b) Reinstatement of existing utilities including property infrastructure; and
 - (c) Post construction monitoring measures to monitor effectiveness of the reinstatement measures.

The reinstatement measures identified in the Reinstatement Management Plan shall encompass the measures set out in Appendix 17 to the NOR (unless alternative measures are approved in writing by the relevant property owner). These reinstatement measures shall be implemented as soon as practicable after areas become available for reinstatement due to the progress of the works.

- 10.2 (*Monitoring*) For land other than formed road, state highway and railway reserves, the Requiring Authority shall monitor reinstated areas at three monthly intervals for a period of 12 months after construction and six monthly for the following 12 months. The Requiring Authority shall submit a Reinstatement Report to the Council within one month of completion of each monitoring inspection. The Requiring Authority shall as soon as practicable undertake any remedial work identified in the



Reinstatement Report as necessary to achieve the outcomes specified in the Reinstatement Management Plan submitted pursuant to Condition 10.1.

- 10.3 (*Reinstatement in roads*) Where the designation is within formed roads and state highways, the Requiring Authority shall engage a Council and NZTA approved suitably qualified roading engineer to undertake a before and after construction assessment based on a Road Asset Management rating survey of every formed road in which the pipelines are located. The consultant shall prepare an Initial Road Reinstatement Report as soon as practicable after completion of construction works and submit that report to Council and NZTA. The Requiring Authority shall as soon as practicable as required by the roading authority undertake any remedial work identified in the Initial Road Reinstatement Report as necessary to ensure that the roads are reinstated to the same standard as prior to construction.
- 10.4 (*Monitoring within roads*) Within formed road reserves and state highways, the Requiring Authority shall monitor the areas where work has been undertaken pursuant to the Initial Road Reinstatement Report at three monthly intervals for a period of 12 months after remediation. The Requiring Authority shall submit a Further Road Reinstatement Report to the roading authority within one month of completion of each monitoring inspection. The Requiring Authority shall as soon as practicable as required by the roading authority undertake any remedial work identified in any Further Road Reinstatement Report as necessary to ensure that the roads are reinstated to the same standard as prior to construction.
- 10.5 (*Specifications*) The Requiring Authority shall submit to the roading authority a detailed specification of any road works reinstatement undertaken within three months of completion of the works.

11 COMPLETION

- 11.1 (*As built drawings*) The Requiring Authority shall submit to the Council detailed as-built pipeline drawings within three months of the commissioning of the new pipelines. The as-built drawings shall include geodetic coordinates for all key locations in an agreed electronic format.

12 MAINTENANCE, REPAIR UPGRADING AND RENEWAL

- 12.1 (*Engineering standards*) All works in, on or under Council roads shall be carried out in accordance with the requirements of the Council's Standards for Engineering Design and Construction April 2009.
- 12.2 (*Road Opening*) Any maintenance, repair, upgrade or renewal works associated with the pipelines within public roads within the designation shall be carried out in accordance with the document "Working in the Roads Requirements" and a Road Opening Notice obtained from the Road Controlling Authority prior to the works commencing.
- 12.3 (*Pipeline maintenance*) All pipeline maintenance, repair, upgrade and renewal activities outside road reserves shall be in accordance with the "Guide to Land Access for the Oil and Gas Industry and Landowners" published in 2002
- 12.4 (*Utility services*) Any utilities within the designation shall be protected from the adverse effects of maintenance, repair, upgrade or renewal works.
- 12.5 (*Overland flow paths*) Existing overland flow paths shall not be impeded by any maintenance, repair, upgrade or renewal works carried out within the designation.
- 12.6 (*Existing overhead lines*) All works or activities related to the designation shall be undertaken in compliance with the New Zealand Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances (NZECP 34:2001).



- 12.7 (*Earthworks*) Where works involving excavation are undertaken pursuant to the designation, appropriate sediment and erosion measures shall be employed, in accordance with Rules 19.9.2 and 19.9.7 of the Proposed Rodney District Plan 2000. Prior to any earthworks within the designation the appropriate sediment control devices as per Auckland Regional Council Technical Publication No. 90 "Erosion and Sediment Control Guidelines for Land Disturbing Activities in the Auckland Region" shall be installed.
- 12.8 (*Hours of maintenance*) Scheduled maintenance, repair, upgrade and renewal work and associated activities shall be limited to between the hours of 7am and 7pm, Monday to Saturday (excluding public holidays) unless the prior approval of the Council has been obtained, except in the event of an emergency.
- 12.9 (*Noise*) The noise from maintenance, repair, upgrade and renewal activities shall be measured, assessed and controlled in accordance with the procedures and limits set out in NZS 6803:1999 Acoustics — Construction Noise.
- 12.10 (*Welding, Dust and Smoke*) Maintenance works, repair, upgrade and renewal activities shall comply with Rule 16.5.2 Welding, Rule 16.7 Dust or Smoke of the Proposed Rodney District Plan 2000.
- 12.11 (*Consultation with NZTA*) Vector shall consult with the New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA) at least 30 working days prior to carrying out any works or activities on, in or under State Highways, except in emergency situations.
- 12.12 (*Consultation with NZRC*) Vector shall consult with The New Zealand Refining Company Limited (NZRC) at least 30 working days prior to carrying out any works or activities on, in or under NZRC's existing pipeline easement, except in emergency situations.
- 12.13 (*Maintenance*) Where any maintenance, repair, upgrade or renewal works result in amendments to the as-built pipeline alignment drawings, updated drawings shall be provided to the Council within three months of the commissioning of those new works.
- 12.14 (*Written approval from requiring authority*) The Requiring Authority shall respond within 15 days of receiving any request for its written approval under section 176 of the Resource Management Act.

13 POST CONSTRUCTION RESTRICTIONS OF DESIGNATION

13.1 No person shall:

- Erect any building or structure, or
- Erect a fence with supports which extend more than 0.4m into the ground from the surface, or
- Plant any tree or shrub, or
- Disturb the soil below a depth of 0.4m from the surface, or
- Do anything on or to the land which would or could damage or endanger the pipelines

within the designated corridor without first obtaining the written consent of Vector.

For the avoidance of doubt, such written consent shall not be required for ordinary cultivation, digging, excavating, tilling and working soil to a depth of less than 0.4m or where Vector has provided specific



written approval prior to the designation coming into effect. A minimum of 1.5m cover shall remain above the top of the pipe after any ordinary cultivation, digging or excavation has taken place.

Landowners and/or developers can apply to Vector for consent to do any work on the land within the designation corridor. Vector will review each application with the landowner and/or developer and work to achieve the most suitable outcome for all parties. Vector may give its written consent subject to reasonable circumstances.

Vector agrees to not unreasonably withhold its consent.

Works or activities that would or could damage or endanger the pipeline include, for example, the use of heavy compaction or vibration machinery and equipment, pile-driving machinery and equipment, trenching, excavation or drilling (including micro drilling and directional drilling).

13.2 No person shall undertake road opening, trenching, excavation or drilling (including micro drilling and directional drilling), or lay underground high voltage power lines >450v either in parallel with or intersecting Vector's pipelines, without first obtaining Vector's written approval.

13.3 However, the restrictions in 13.1 and 13.2 above do not apply, and Vector's consent is not required under section 176 of the Resource Management Act 1991 to the following activities:

- Any works authorised by an earlier designation.
- Any repair, maintenance or upgrade to any existing network utility infrastructure, provided that:
 - A Road Opening Notice has been obtained from the Rodney District Council; and
 - Soil is not disturbed below a depth of 0.4m from the surface; and
 - After works, the finished surface level is not reduced below the pre-existing surface datum.

Where works other than those authorised by an earlier designation would exceed a depth of 0.4m from the surface and/or after completion of such works the finished surface level is proposed to be reduced below the pre-existing surface datum then application shall be made to Vector for consent to do the works. Vector will review each application with the applicant and work to achieve the most suitable outcome for all parties. Vector may give its written consent subject to reasonable circumstances.

Vector agrees to not unreasonably withhold its consent.

ADVICE NOTES

- 1 Access to overhead electricity transmission lines, poles or supporting structures shall be maintained at all times in accordance with the Electricity Act 1992.
- 2 Any new structures within the designation corridor may be subject to a Building Consent where applicable.
- 3 Guidelines for consultation, agreement for entry for construction and grant of easement, and construction damage release are contained in the Guide to Land Access for the Oil and Gas Industry and

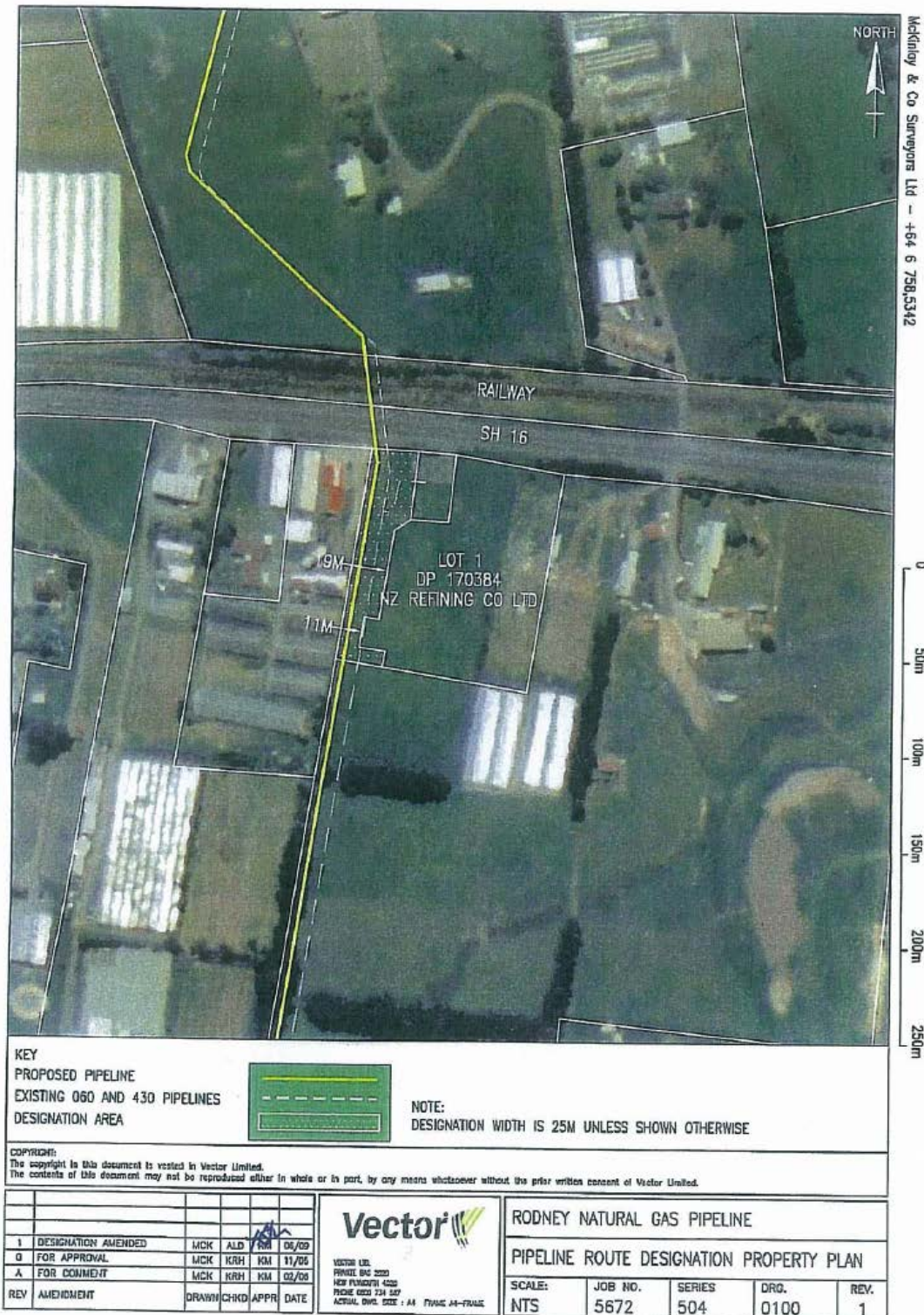


Landowners published by Federated Farmers of New Zealand Incorporated in 2002. Vector is encouraged to engage in a review of the Land Access Code with Federated Farmers.

- 4 Where this designation traverses land that was designated pursuant to section 176 and 177 of the Resource Management Act 1991 prior to the date of this designation (such as Public Road, Railway, the New Zealand Refining Company Ltd and NZTA designations and state highways which are protected pursuant to sections 51 and 52 of the Transit New Zealand Act 1989), the Requiring Authority may only carry out its activities with the written consents of the earlier requiring authority.
- 5 The Requiring Authority is obliged to operate the pipelines and ancillary facilities in accordance with the requirements of NZ/AS2885: Pipelines — Gas and liquid petroleum, and the Health and Safety in Employment (HSE) Pipelines Regulations 1999 and any relevant provisions of the Crown Minerals Act 1991.
- 6 All necessary consents must be obtained from the Auckland Regional Council prior to the construction of the new facilities. Consultation with affected parties is recommended as part of obtaining these consents.
- 7 It is possible that archaeological sites may be affected by the proposed work. Evidence of archaeological sites may include burnt and fire cracked stones, charcoal, rubbish heaps including shell, bone and/or glass and crockery, ditches, banks, pits, old building foundations, artefacts of Maori and European origin or human burials. The requiring authority is advised to contact the New Zealand Historic Places Trust if the presence of an archaeological site is suspected. Work affecting archaeological sites is subject to consent process under the Historic Places Act 1993. If any activity associated with this proposal, such as earthworks, fencing or landscaping, may modify, damage or destroy any archaeological site(s), an authority (consent) from the New Zealand Historic Places Trust must be obtained for the work to proceed lawfully. The Historic Places Act 1993 contains penalties for unauthorised site damage.
- 8 Emergency works may be performed in line with the Vector advice booklet by excavation to 0.4m depth and thereafter the use of hand tools only. Emergency operations should be notified immediately to Vector or their agent who provide an on-call service outside of normal working hours.
- 9 Pursuant and subject to s36 RMA the actual and reasonable costs incurred by the Council in monitoring conditions of the designation shall be paid by the Requiring Authority.
- 10 Vector has given an undertaking that following construction of, and registration of an easement over, the new pipelines, it will give notice under s182 RMA removing part of the designation so that the width of parts of the designation is reduced as set out in s2.7 of Volume 2 of the Notice of Requirement.
- 11 Once notice has been given by Vector in accordance with condition 6.2, the Council and Vector shall meet to discuss the requirements of any updated documents referenced within the designation conditions (conditions 7.3, 7.6, 7.7, 7.9, 7.22, 7.25, 9.2, 12.1, 12.3, 12.6, 12.7, 12.9, and 12.10). Vector shall consider the relevance of the updated documents and the implications which the changes may have on Vector's proposal, and advise the Council of these. Vector's agreement to comply with the requirements of any updated documents shall not be unreasonably withheld.

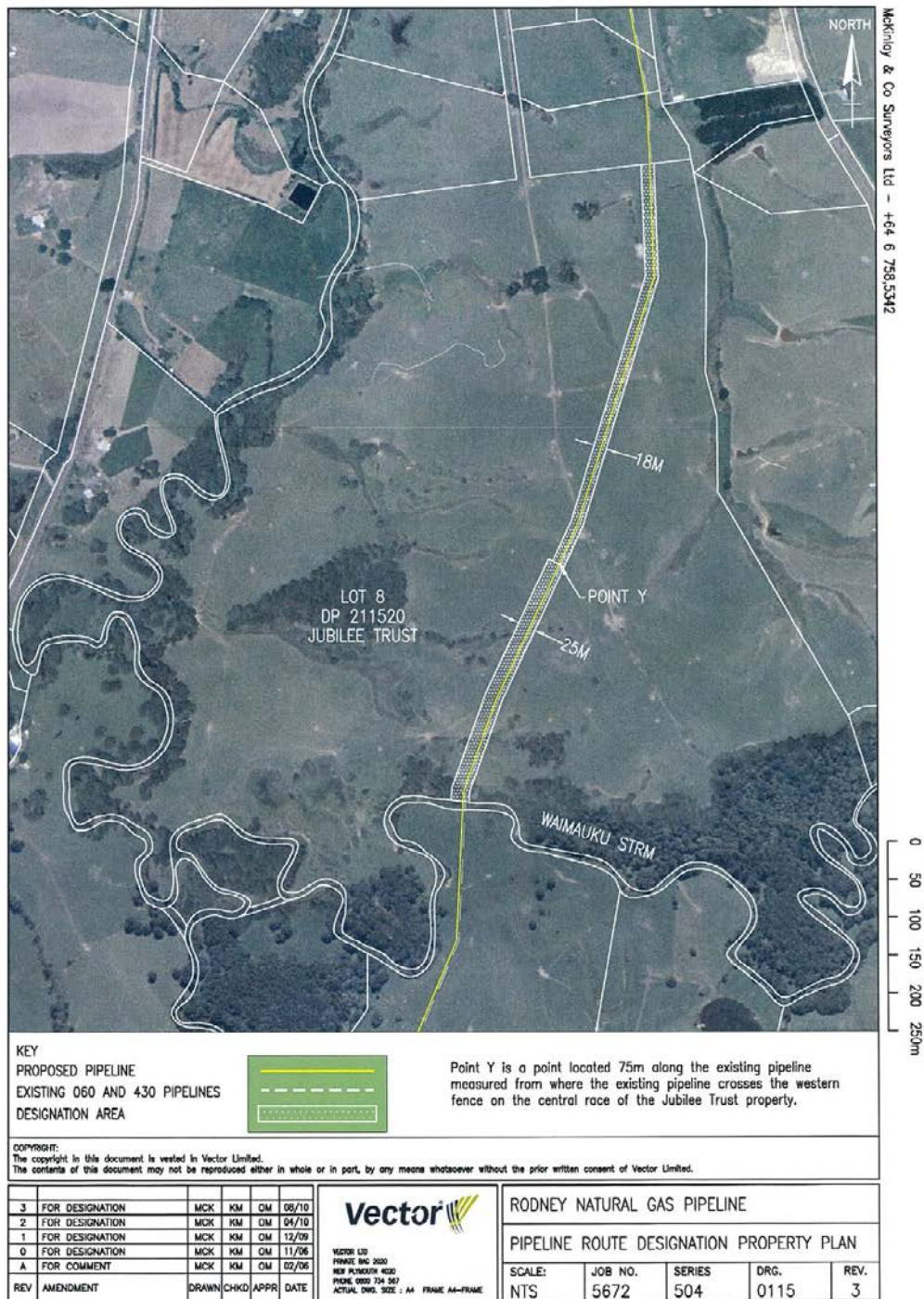


APPENDIX 15AC(i)



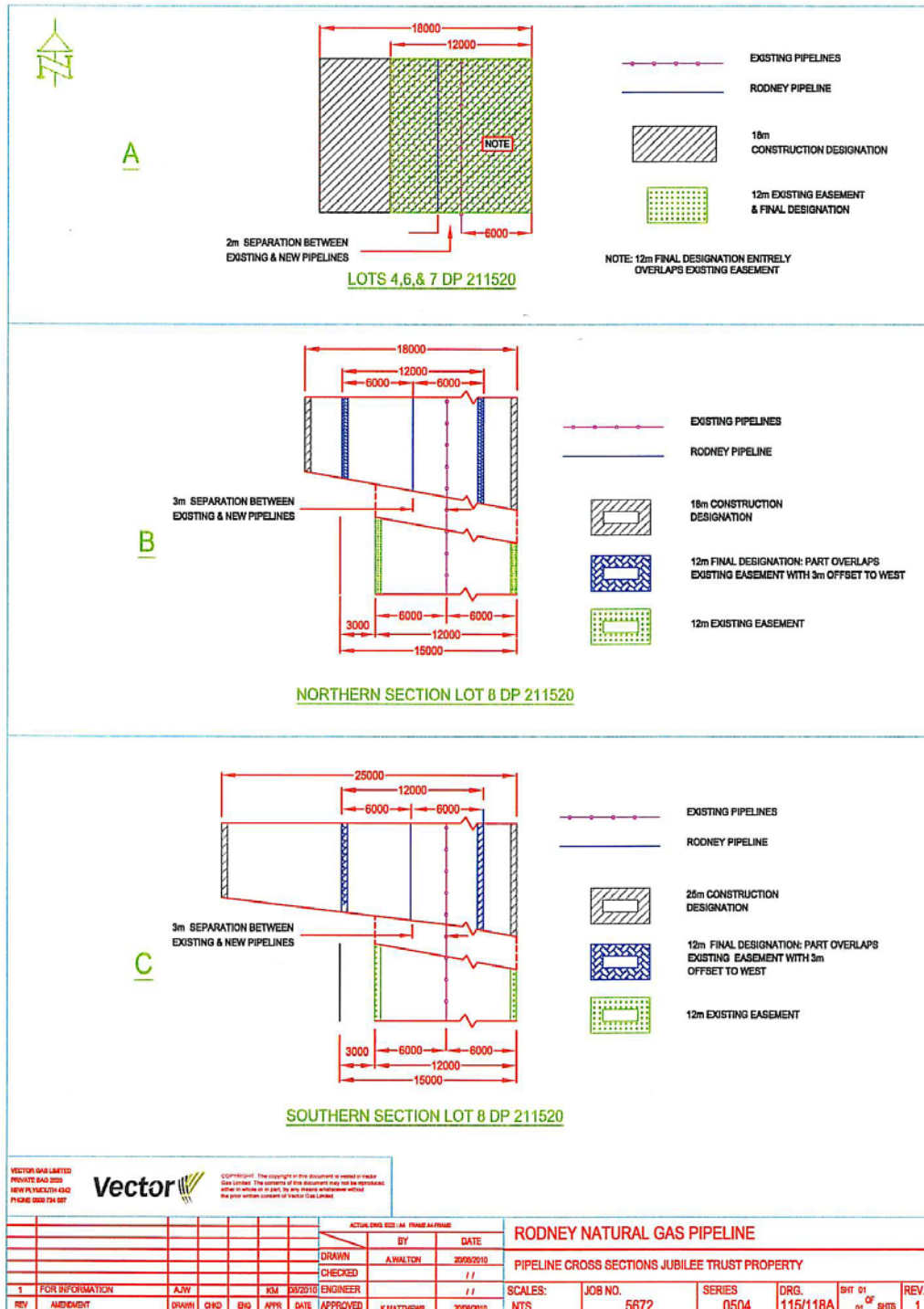


APPENDIX 15AC(ii)





APPENDIX 15AC(iii)





APPENDIX 15AD

STATE HIGHWAY 1/WAYBY VALLEY ROAD/WAYBY STATION ROAD INTERSECTION (ALTERATION OF DESIGNATION 404) (Designation 404B)

General Conditions

1. That the scope and extent of the works within the designated area be generally in accordance with the Notice of an Alteration to a Designation, dated 27 June 2013, as shown in Attachment A – Land Designation Plan (Drawing No. 51-31667-SK2001), and in accordance with the conditions set out below.

Construction

2. Any variation or changes to the engineering plans provided with the Notice of Requirement shall be submitted for approval to the Auckland Council's Development Engineer, Northern Resource Consenting and Compliance (Orewa Service Centre) as an Amendment and approval received thereto prior to construction of the varied works. As built record plans to requirements of the Council's 'Standards for Engineering Design and Construction' shall be submitted to the Consents Engineer on completion of the works.
3. The Applicant's Representative shall give the Auckland Council's Consents Field Supervisor at least 5 working days notice of the on-site pre-construction site meeting. Construction work shall not commence on the site until such meeting has been held and all necessary documentation presented. The following documentation is to be presented at the preconstruction meeting:
 - Approved engineering plans and copy of approval letter;
 - Health and Safety Plan;
 - The Signed Road Opening Notice;
 - The relevant Resource Consent (and all conditions attached thereto);
 - Signed copies of all Consents to "Enter for Construction" for works on land (including Council land) not owned by the consent holder.

A detailed Health and Safety Plan shall be submitted to the Auckland Council's Consents Engineer prior to the commencement of any works on the site. A copy of this is to be held on site at all times.

A detailed Traffic Management addressing the control of construction access to the site and traffic and the protection of the public, shall be submitted to the Auckland Council Consents Engineer. A copy of the Traffic Management Plan shall be held on site at all times and forwarded to the Auckland Transport Operations Team for information purposes.

Construction Management Plan

4. Two weeks prior to the commencement of any earthworks or construction activity associated with the upgrade of the intersection (excluding site investigations), the NZTA shall submit a Construction Management Plan (CMP) to the Auckland Council's Northern Resource Consenting and Compliance Team (Orewa Service Centre). Any amendments to the CMP required by the Auckland Council's Northern Resource Consenting and Compliance Team (Orewa Service Centre) shall be requested in writing prior within the two week period. The Construction Management Plan shall included the procedures, methods and measures to be applied to address the following:
 - (i) NZTA shall notify Auckland Council, Auckland Transport, network utility operators, and the owners and occupiers of all properties with direct access off SH1, Wayby Valley Road and



Wayby Station Road of the likely commencement date for the works and expected timeframe of the construction programme.

- (ii) Provision of a single point of contact to field general enquiries and complaints from the public and maintenance of a complaints register. The liaison person's name and contact details shall be advised to Auckland Council and all owners and occupiers of properties with direct access off the proposed area of works.
- (iii) Management procedures to be implemented by the NZTA and its contractors to minimise dust emissions, including monitoring, auditing and reporting procedures.
- (iv) Parking and loading of construction related vehicles during the period of construction.
- (v) Provision of access for emergency vehicles.
- (vi) Hours of operation of trucks and service vehicles and methods to be employed to address the effects of construction traffic on local roads.

The Construction Management Plan may be submitted in stages in accordance with the construction programme.

The NZTA and contractors shall implement the Construction Management Plan at all times.

Construction Noise

- 5. Noise generated by the construction works associated with the upgrade to the SH1, Wayby Valley Road and Wayby Station Road intersection shall, where practicable, comply with *New Zealand NZS 6803:1999 "Acoustics – Construction Noise"*. Where compliance with this standard is not practicable, alternative methodologies that will minimise the adverse effects shall be developed in consultation with the owners and/or occupiers of the affected properties.

Management of effects on utilities, continuity of supply

- 6. During the design of the project the NZTA shall give reasonable notice and make all reasonable endeavours to:
 - (i) Liaise with all relevant network utility operators in relation to any part of the works within the designation where infrastructure may be affected.
 - (ii) Make all reasonable changes requested by network utility operators to the relevant design plans and methodologies, to ensure that access to, maintenance and the operation of all network utility infrastructure within the designated area is not adversely affected.

Works on public land

- 7. Reinstatement of the surface(s) within or adjoining public land including legal road shall be completed as soon as possible on completion of the works affecting the said surface(s), and until such reinstatement is completed the requirements of the verified Traffic Management Plan and Health and Safety Plan shall be complied with in all respects.

Silt retention

- 8. Before commencement of any works, adequate silt retention structures as detailed in drawings submitted with the application (Drawing No.51-31667-SK3003-3004) shall be installed. The structures shall be



maintained and cleaned out as necessary until such time as complete grass cover, or other non-erodible surfacing, has been re-established over the site.

Archaeological remains

9. In the event that any archaeological sites, remains, artefacts, taonga are unearthed, dislodged, uncovered or otherwise found or discovered during the earthworks, NZTA shall:
 - (i) Advise the Heritage Specialist – Environmental Services of the Auckland Council.
 - (ii) Cease works in any part of the site affected by the discovery.
 - (iii) Contact NZ Police, Coroner, Tangata Whenua and NZHPT as appropriate.
 - (iv) Not recommence works in any part(s) of the project site affected by the discovery until all necessary statutory authorisations or consents are obtained and protocols for undertaking earthworks have been observed.



APPENDIX 15AE

THE OPERATION, MAINTENANCE AND REPAIR, UPGRADE AND RENEWAL OF EXISTING GAS TRANSMISSION PIPELINE AND ANCILLARY FACILITIES (Designation 619)

1. PURPOSE OF DESIGNATION

1.1 The designation by Vector Gas Limited (Vector) is for the operation, maintenance and repair, upgrade and renewal of the existing gas transmission pipeline and ancillary facilities as required for the transportation of gas and described as follows:

- (i) The existing 200mm gas transmission pipeline between the Waitakere City Boundary and the Henderson Valley Compressor Station at Amreins Road;
- (ii) The existing 150mm gas transmission pipeline between the Henderson Valley Compressor Station and the Kaipara District Council boundary near Vipond Road;
- (iii) The Henderson Valley Compressor Station;
- (iv) The Delivery Points at Waimauku, Waitoki, Warkworth and Wellsford;
- (v) The Main Line Valve station at Kanohi; and
- (vi) The Offtake station at Kaipara Flats.

For the purposes of these conditions the designation is subject to the following limitations:

- Renewal shall be limited to works on the gas transmission pipeline and will be limited to the replacement of sections of the pipeline with sections having equivalent diameter and maximum allowable operating pressure, and no more than 50 lineal metres of pipeline will be excavated at any particular time.
- Upgrade will be limited to adding or replacing above ground components, provided the relevant district plan permitted activity standards are complied with.

The designation affects land legally described in Appendix 2 "Schedule of Affected Land" of Volume 3 of the Notice of Requirement as submitted to the Rodney District Council.

2. RESTRICTIONS OF DESIGNATION

2.1 No person shall:

- Erect any building or structure, or
- Erect a fence with supports which extend more than 0.4m into the ground from the surface , or
- Plant any tree or shrub, or
- Disturb the soil below a depth of 0.4 from the surface, or
- Do anything on or to the land which would or could damage or endanger the pipeline

Within the designated corridor without first obtaining the written consent of Vector.

For the avoidance of doubt, such written consent shall not be required for ordinary cultivation, digging, excavating, tilling and working soil to a depth of less than 0.4m or where Vector has provided specific written approval prior to the designation coming into effect. A minimum of 1 m cover shall remain above the top of the pipe after any ordinary cultivation, digging or excavation has taken place.

Landowners and/or developers can apply to Vector for consent to do any work on the land within the designation corridor. Vector will review each application with the landowner and /or developer and work



to achieve the most suitable outcome for all parties. Vector may give its written consent subject to reasonable conditions including the power to revoke the consent in specified circumstances.

Vector agrees to not unreasonably withhold its consent.

Works or activities that would or could damage or endanger the pipeline include, for example, the use of heavy compaction or vibration machinery and equipment, pile-driving machinery and equipment, trenching, excavation or drilling (including micro drilling and directional drilling).

2.2 No person shall undertake road opening, trenching, excavation or drilling (including micro drilling and directional drilling), or lay underground high voltage power lines > 450v either in parallel with or intersecting Vector's gas pipeline, without first obtaining Vector's written approval.

2.3 However, the restrictions in 2.1 and 2.2 above do not apply, and Vector's consent is not required under section 176 of the Resource Management Act 1991 to the following activities:

- Any works authorised by an earlier designation;
- Any repair, maintenance or upgrade to any existing network utility infrastructure, provided that:
 - A Road Opening Notice has been obtained from the Rodney District Council; and
 - Soil is not disturbed below a depth of 0.4m from the surface; and
 - After works, the finished surface level is not reduced below the pre-existing surface datum.

2.4 Where works other than those authorised by an earlier designation would exceed a depth of 0.4m from the surface and/or after completion of such works the finished surface level is proposed to be reduced below the pre-existing surface datum then application shall be made to Vector for consent to do the works. Vector will review each application with the applicant and work to achieve the most suitable outcome for all parties. Vector may give its written consent subject to reasonable conditions, and agrees not to unreasonably withhold its consent.

3 CONDITIONS

3.1 (General) Subject to these conditions, all works shall be undertaken in general accordance with the plans and information submitted by Vector Gas Limited (Vector) in the documents entitled "Manukau to Whangarei Gas Pipelines – Notice of Requirement for a Designation" (Volumes 1, 2 and 3).

3.2 (Designation width) The maximum width of the designation shall be as follows:

- For land within road reserve (along road reserve/state highway) – 6 metres
- For land within road reserve (across road reserve/state highway) – 6 metres
- Non road reserve – 12 metres (other than those areas where the existing easement width is less than 12 metres wide – In such circumstances the designation shall be the width of the easement)
- Within Rail reserve – 6 metres

3.3 (Engineering standards) All works in, on or under Council roads shall be carried out in accordance with the requirements of the Council's then current Standards for Engineering Design and Construction.

3.4 (Road Opening) any maintenance, repair, upgrade or renewal works associated with the pipeline within public roads within the designation shall be carried out in accordance with the document "Working in the Roads Requirements" and a Road Opening Notice obtained from the Road Controlling Authority prior to the works commencing.

3.5 (Pipeline maintenance) All pipeline maintenance, repair, upgrade and renewal activities outside road reserves that involve excavation shall be in accordance with the Guide to Land Access for the Oil and gas industry and Landowners.



- 3.6 (Utility Services) Any utilities within the designation shall be protected from the adverse effects of maintenance, repair, upgrade or renewal works carried out within the designation.
- 3.7 (Overland flow paths) Existing overland flow paths shall not be impeded by any maintenance, repair, upgrade or renewal works carried out within the designation.
- 3.8 (Existing overhead lines) All works or activities related to the designation shall be undertaken in compliance with the New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances (NZECP 34:2001).
- 3.9 (Earthworks) Where maintenance, repair, upgrade and renewal activities involving excavation are undertaken pursuant to the designation, appropriate sediment and erosion measures shall be employed in accordance with Rules 19.9.2 and 19.9.7 of the Proposed Rodney District Plan 2000. Prior to any earthworks within the designation the appropriate sediment control devices as per Auckland Regional Council Technical Publication No. 90 "Erosion and Sediment Control Guidelines for Land Disturbing activities in the Auckland Region" shall be installed.
- 3.10 (Hours of maintenance) Scheduled maintenance, repair, upgrade or renewal work and associated activities shall be limited to between the hours of 7am and 7pm, Monday to Saturday (excluding public holidays) unless the prior approval of the Council has been obtained.
- 3.11 (Noise) The noise from maintenance works, repair, upgrade and renewal activities shall be measured, assessed and controlled in accordance with the procedures and limits set out in NZS 6803:1999 Acoustics-Construction Noise.
- 3.12 (Welding, Dust and Smoke) Maintenance works, repair, upgrade and renewal activities shall comply with Rule 16.5.2 Welding, and rule 16.7 Dust or Smoke of the Proposed Rodney District Plan 2000.
- 3.13 (Consultation with Transit New Zealand) Vector shall consult with Transit New Zealand at least 30 working days prior to carrying out any works or activities on, in or under State Highways, except in emergency situations.
- 3.14 (Written approval from requiring authority) The Requiring Authority shall respond within 15 working days of receiving any request for its written approval under section 176 of the Resource Management Act 1991.

4 **ADVICE NOTES**

- 4.1 Access to overhead electricity transmission lines, poles or supporting structures shall be maintained at all times in accordance with the Electricity Act 1992.
- 4.2 Any new structures within the designation may be subject to a Building Consent where applicable.
- 4.3 Vector has confirmed that it will consult with land owners and occupiers who may be affected by maintenance works, repair, upgrade and renewal activities to reach fair and reasonable arrangements for entry, and to address any matters regarding effects of maintenance, repair, upgrade and renewal activities, including restoring the surface of the land following maintenance, in accordance with its relevant obligations under the pipeline easement.
- 4.4 This designation traverses earlier Rodney District roading, Railway and Transit New Zealand designations that are protected pursuant to sections 176 and 177 of the Resource Management Act 1991, and State Highways which are protected pursuant to sections 51 and 52 of the Transit New Zealand Act 1989. Where that occurs, the Requiring Authority may only carry out its activities with the written consent of the earlier requiring authorities.
- 4.5 The Requiring Authority is obliged to operate the pipelines and ancillary facilities in accordance with the requirements of AS2885: Pipelines – Gas and Petroleum Liquids, the Health and safety in Employment



(Pipelines) Regulations 1999 and in accordance with the authorisations issued for those facilities in terms of the Petroleum Act 1937.

- 4.6 Emergency works may be performed in line with the Vector advice booklet by excavation to 0.4m depth and thereafter the use of hand tools only. Emergency operations should be notified immediately to Vector Gas Ltd or their agent who provide an on-call service outside of normal working hours.
- 4.7 An authority may need to be obtained from the New Zealand Historic Places Trust to destroy, damage or modify an archaeological site in accordance with the Historic Places Act 1993.
- 4.8 Where any maintenance works, repair, upgrade and renewal activities affect any stream or river or where earth works are undertaken the requiring authority will need to obtain any necessary consents from the Auckland Regional Council prior to the works commencing.
- 4.9 For the avoidance of doubt, the Requiring Authority has confirmed that it accepts that nothing in the conditions limits, or is intended to limit, the potential obligation under section 176A of the Resource Management Act 1991 to provide an Outline Plan of works in appropriate circumstances.



APPENDIX 15AF

THE OPERATION, MAINTENANCE AND REPAIR, UPGRADE AND RENEWAL OF THE EXISTING PETROLEUM TRANSMISSION PIPELINE AND ANCILLARY FACILITIES (Designation 620)

1. PURPOSE OF DESIGNATION

1.1 The designation by The New Zealand Refining Company Limited (NZRC) is for the operation, maintenance and repair, upgrade and renewal of the existing petroleum transmission pipeline and ancillary facilities as required for the transportation of refined fuel products and described as follows:

- (i) The existing 275mm petroleum transmission pipeline
- (ii) The existing isolation valves
- (iii) Cathodic protection terminals
- (iv) Surface marker posts and warning signage

Located between the northern district boundary extending from Mangawhai Road at Kaiwaka and the southern district boundary extending from the Waitakere City Boundary at Amreins Road, Taupaki.

1.2 The following limitations apply:

- Renewal shall be limited to works on the petroleum transmission pipeline and will be limited to the replacement of sections of the pipeline with sections having equivalent diameter, and no more than [50] lineal metres of pipeline will be excavated at any particular time.
- Upgrade will be limited to adding or replacing above the ground components, provided the relevant district Plan permitted activity standards are complied with.

2. RESTRICTIONS OF DESIGNATION

2.1 No person shall:

- erect any structure, or
- erect a fence with supports which extend more than 0.4m into the ground from the surface, or
- plant any tree or shrub, or
- disturb the soil below a depth of 0.4 from the surface, or
- do anything on or to the land which would or could damage or endanger the pipeline

within the designated corridor without first obtaining the written consent of NZRC.

For the avoidance of doubt, such written consent shall not be required for ordinary cultivation, digging, excavating, tilling and working soil to a depth of less than 0.4m or where NZRC has provided specific written approval prior to the designation coming into effect. A minimum of 1 m cover shall remain above the top of the pipe after any ordinary cultivation, digging or excavation has taken place.

Landowners and/or developers can apply to NZRC for consent to do any work on the land within the designation corridor. NZRC will review each application with the landowner and /or developer and work to achieve the most suitable outcome for all parties. NZRC may give its written consent subject to reasonable conditions including the power to revoke the consent in specified circumstances.

NZRC agrees to not unreasonably withhold its consent.



Works or activities that would or could damage or endanger the pipeline include, for example, the use of heavy compaction or vibration machinery and equipment, pile-driving machinery and equipment, trenching, excavation or drilling (including micro drilling and directional drilling).

- 2.2 No person shall undertake road opening, trenching, excavation or drilling (including micro drilling and directional drilling), or lay underground high voltage power lines > 450v either in parallel with or intersecting NZRC's petroleum pipeline, without first obtaining NZRC's written approval.
- 2.3 However, the restrictions in 2.1 and 2.2 above do not apply, and NZRC's consent is not required under section 176 of the Resource Management Act 1991 to:
- Any works authorised by an earlier designation;
 - Any repair, maintenance or upgrade to any existing network utility infrastructure, provided that:
 - A Road Opening Notice has been obtained from the Rodney District Council; and
 - Soil is not disturbed below a depth of 0.4m from the surface; and
 - After works, the finished surface level is not reduced below the pre-existing surface datum.
- 2.4 Where works other than those authorised by an earlier designation would exceed a depth of 0.4m from the surface and/or after completion of such works the finished surface level is proposed to be reduced below the pre-existing surface datum then application shall be made to NZRC for consent to do the works. NZRC will review each application with the applicant and work to achieve the most suitable outcome for all parties. NZRC may give its written consent subject to reasonable conditions, and agrees not to unreasonably withhold its consent.

3 CONDITIONS

- 3.1 (General) Subject to these conditions, all works shall be undertaken in general accordance with the plans and information submitted by requiring authority in the documents entitled "Proposed Designation Relating to the Refinery to Auckland Pipeline" and additional information received 20 December 2007 entitled NZRC Pipeline Designation DRAFT – Rodney District Council (version 1: December 2007)
- 3.2 (Designation width) The maximum width of the designation shall be as follows:
- For land within roads and rail corridor 12 metres
 - For land comprising roads and rail corridor under which the pipeline crosses, or is contained within, 6 metres.
- 3.3 (Engineering standards) All works in, on or under Council roads shall be carried out in accordance with the requirements of the Council's then current Standards for Engineering Design and Construction.
- 3.4 (Road Opening) any maintenance, repair, upgrade or renewal works associated with the pipeline within public roads within the designation shall be carried out in accordance with the document "Working in the Roads Requirements" and a Road Opening Notice obtained from the Road Controlling Authority prior to the works commencing.
- 3.5 (Pipeline maintenance) All pipeline maintenance, repair, upgrade and renewal activities outside road reserves that involve excavation shall be in accordance with the Guide to Land Access for the Oil and gas industry and Landowners.
- 3.6 (Utility Services) Any utilities within the designation shall be protected from the adverse effects of maintenance, repair, upgrade or renewal works.
- 3.7 (Overland flow paths) Existing overland flow paths shall not be impeded by any maintenance, repair, upgrade or renewal works carried out within the designation.



- 3.8 (Existing overhead lines) All works or activities related to the designation shall be undertaken in compliance with the New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances (NZECP 34:2001).
- 3.9 (Earthworks) Where maintenance, repair, upgrade and renewal activities involving excavation are undertaken pursuant to the designation, appropriate sediment and erosion measures shall be employed in accordance with Rules 19.9.2 and 19.9.7 of the Proposed Rodney District Plan 2000. Prior to any earthworks within the designation the appropriate sediment control devices as per Auckland Regional Council Technical Publication No. 90 "Erosion and Sediment Control Guidelines for Land Disturbing activities in the Auckland Region" shall be installed.
- 3.10 (Hours of maintenance) Scheduled maintenance, repair, upgrade or renewal work and associated activities shall be limited to between the hours of 7am and 7pm, Monday to Saturday (excluding public holidays) unless the prior approval of the Council has been obtained.
- 3.11 (Noise) The noise from maintenance works, repair, upgrade and renewal activities shall be measured, assessed and controlled in accordance with the procedures and limits set out in NZS 6803:1999 Acoustics-Construction Noise.
- 3.12 (Welding, Dust and Smoke) Maintenance works, repair, upgrade and renewal activities shall comply with Rule 16.5.2 Welding, and rule 16.7 Dust or Smoke of the Proposed Rodney District Plan 2000.
- 3.13 (Consultation with Transit New Zealand) The requiring authority shall consult with Transit New Zealand at least 30 working days prior to carrying out any works or activities on, in or under State Highways, except in emergency situations.
- 3.14 (Written approval from requiring authority) The Requiring Authority shall respond within 15 working days of receiving any request for its written approval under section 176 of the Resource Management Act 1991.

4 **ADVICE NOTES**

- 4.1 Access to overhead electricity transmission lines, poles or supporting structures shall be maintained at all times in accordance with the Electricity Act 1992.
- 4.2 All land use activities within the designation corridor must comply with the New Zealand Code of Practice for Electrical Safety Distances (NZECP) 34:2001.
- 4.3 Any new structures within the designation may be subject to a Building Consent where applicable.
- 4.4 NZRC has confirmed that it will consult with land owners and occupiers who may be affected by maintenance works, repair, upgrade and renewal activities to reach fair and reasonable arrangements for entry, and to address any matters regarding effects of maintenance, repair, upgrade and renewal activities, including restoring the surface of the land following maintenance, in accordance with its relevant obligations under the pipeline easement.
- 4.5 This designation traverses earlier Rodney District roading, Railway and Transit New Zealand designations that are protected pursuant to sections 176 and 177 of the Resource Management Act 1991, and State Highways which are protected pursuant to sections 51 and 52 of the Transit New Zealand Act 1989. Where that occurs, the Requiring Authority may only carry out its activities with the written consent of the earlier requiring authorities.
- 4.6 The Requiring Authority is obliged to operate the pipelines and ancillary facilities in accordance with the requirements of AS2885: Pipelines – Gas and Petroleum Liquids, the Health and safety in Employment (Pipelines) Regulations 1999 and in accordance with the authorisations issued for those facilities in terms of the Petroleum Act 1937.



- 4.7 Emergency works may be performed in line with the NZRC advice booklet by excavation to 0.4m depth and thereafter the use of hand tools only. Emergency operations should be notified immediately to NZRC or their agent who provide an on-call service outside of normal working hours.
- 4.8 An authority may need to be obtained from the New Zealand Historic Places Trust to destroy, damage or modify an archaeological site in accordance with the Historic Places Act 1993.
- 4.9 Where any maintenance works, repair, upgrade and renewal activities affect any stream or river or where earth works are undertaken the requiring authority will need to obtain any necessary consents from the Auckland Regional Council prior to the works commencing.
- 4.10 For the avoidance of doubt, the Requiring Authority has confirmed that it accepts that nothing in the conditions limits, or is intended to limit, the potential obligation under section 176A of the Resource Management Act 1991 to provide an Outline Plan of works in appropriate circumstances.



APPENDIX 15AG

REGIONAL PARK – FOR RECREATIONAL USE (INCLUDING THE ONGOING OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE OF TRAILS AND VISITOR INFRASTRUCTURE FOR INFORMAL OUTDOOR RECREATION ACTIVITIES) AND FOR THE CONSERVATION OF NATURAL AND CULTURAL VALUES – CONDITIONS OF DESIGNATION

(Designations 207, 208, 209, 210 and 211)

CONDITIONS

The following conditions shall apply to the five Notices of Requirement:

General Conditions

1. That the scope and extent of the designations are generally in accordance with the Notices of Requirement dated 14 November 2011; and in accordance with the conditions set out below.
2. Any works are to be undertaken in accordance with provisions in either the approved Regional Parks Management Plan (2010) or any subsequently reviewed management plan.
3. Before any works, including new buildings, are undertaken an Outline Plan(s) of Works shall be submitted in terms of Section 176A of the Resource Management Act 1991 to the Auckland Council - Northern Resource Consenting and Compliance (Orewa Service Centre), unless the works are:
 - (i) Exempt, under Condition 6, from requiring an Outline Plan of Works; or
 - (ii) In relation to Pakiri Regional Park, until such time that a concept plan has been prepared in consultation as required by 17.10.4(1) of the Pakiri Regional Parks Management Plan (2010), and is then exempt under Condition 6; or
 - (iii) In relation to Te Rau Puriri Regional Park and Te Muri Regional Park, until such time that a concept plan has been prepared in consultation as required by the RPMP and is then exempt under Condition 6, or
 - (iv) Permitted under the zonings of the Auckland Council District Plan (Rodney Section).

The Outline Plan(s) shall show those matters required by Section 176A of the Act and those matters specified in the following conditions. All work shall be undertaken in accordance with the Outline Plan(s).

4. (a) An Integrated Transport Assessment (ITA) in line with the relevant Auckland Transport guidelines shall be prepared and accompany any Outline Plan of Works where any development or activity results in:
 - Predicted vehicle movements to and from the park exceeding 100 vehicle movements per hour.
- (b) The ITA shall be produced by a suitably qualified traffic engineer and/or transportation planner to the satisfaction of Auckland Transport, Manager of Road Corridor Operations. The ITA shall give particular consideration to the following matters:



- (i) The effects on the surrounding public road network arising from parking usage, access, loading, and traffic generation in the park, including addressing any actual or potential road safety implications;
 - (ii) Accessibility to the site and the need for any infrastructure to ensure safe crossing points are provided, including provision for pedestrians, cyclists and horse-riders as appropriate;
 - (iii) The location and design of passing bays on any road which is only wide enough for one-way traffic;
 - (iv) Public transport accessibility, including tourist buses and campervans, particularly in regard to on-site manoeuvring.
5. The following works related to new roading or additional parking shall be constructed to the satisfaction of Auckland Transport:
- (a) The first 20m of access from any sealed public road shall be appropriately sealed with an all-weather dust-free surface;
 - (b) Parking and loading areas immediately adjoining a public road shall be designed and constructed in accordance with AS/NZS 2890.1:2004 standards.
6. The following works will be exempt from an Outline Plan of Works, except where the works involve a scheduled heritage place in the District Plan, pursuant to section 176A (2) of the Resource Management Act 1991:

Development and maintenance of park infrastructure		Nature of works
Tracks	Construction and maintenance of tracks and trails in a manner that prevents erosion and/or avoids sensitive natural and cultural features and sites	Construction and maintenance of tracks and trails up to 1.5 metres in width, including the construction of track structures, such as directional signs, information signs, safety barriers, foot-bridges, steps, board walks and rafts, and the maintenance of existing tracks involving: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Water Tables and track drainage (ii) Track surfaces (iii) Track structures (iv) Modification of vegetation up to 1 metre from the edge of the track
Buildings, structures and	Construction and maintenance of minor recreational structures	The construction of utility services and



utility services, including drainage systems	and utility services	minor recreational structures, such as notice boards, signs, picnic tables, styles, entrance gates and shade shelters and toilet blocks up to 60 square metres in area.
	Maintenance, repairs and minor alterations to buildings, structures and utility services	
Car parking and roads	Maintenance and minor alterations to car parks and roads	Maintenance of car parking areas and access roads, including the modification of vegetation up to 1 metre from the edge of the car park or road, or within the car park for safety reasons
Farming	Construction and maintenance of farming structures and roads	Works associated with operating and maintaining existing farm operations, including management livestock fencing and the fencing of conservation and cultural heritage sites, and livestock management structures, such as stockyards
Vegetation	Management of vegetation for specified reasons	Vegetation management involved in: (i) Removal of non-native and non-scheduled plants (ii) The maintenance of view shafts identified in the Regional Parks Management Plan (iii) Management of farm woodlots, including their harvest

7. That prior to any new works being commenced the Requiring Authority shall obtain any relevant resource consents, if required under any regional or district plan, in accordance with the Resource Management Act.

Note: This condition does not prevent the use of the land for the purpose of regional park.



Cultural/Heritage/Archaeological

8. Any new works or activities that involve the demolition of, or alterations or additions to a scheduled historic heritage place (item) shall be subject to an outline plan. The following shall be submitted as part of the outline plan:
- a) An assessment of the effects of the works on the historic heritage values of scheduled historic heritage place including its context;
 - b) A consideration of alternative methods and/or appropriate mitigation to prevent or avoid damage, loss or destruction of the values of the historic heritage place; and
 - c) Evidence that the Council's Heritage Unit has been consulted;

Note: For the avoidance of doubt, this condition does not prevent the use of the land for park purposes, but is to conserve and protect the recognised natural and cultural values that significantly contribute to the park.

Exemptions

Condition 8 will not apply in the following circumstances:

- (i) In respect of buildings or structures, the redecoration, repair and/or insignificant alteration of any existing fabric or detailing carried out in a manner and design and with materials similar in appearance to those originally used, which does not detract from those features for which the place has been scheduled.
- (ii) Any routine maintenance which does not destroy, compromise, damage or impair the heritage values of the scheduled place.
- (iii) Where there is a conservation plan or similar plan that has been prepared for the management of the scheduled historic heritage place and the proposed new works are in accordance with this conservation plan. The conservation plan or similar plan may be prepared as a document supplementing the approved Regional Parks Management Plan, prepared in terms of section 83 of the Local Government Act 2002, but must include an assessment of the historic heritage values of the place, relevant management policies and objectives, and a specific management plan and a monitoring regime.

Advice Notes:

- (i) *The Regional Park Management Plan is prepared in accordance with Section 83 of the Local Government Act 2002 and where appropriate, section 41 of the Reserves Act 1977. Public consultation is required at the time of preparing or amending a management plan, concept plan or development plan for a Regional Park.*
- (ii) *The Requiring Authority and operational staff are encouraged to seek advice from Auckland Council's Heritage Unit prior to undertaking the exemptions to Condition 8 in order to confirm an outline plan is not required.*



- (iii) *Work affecting both recorded and unrecorded pre-1900 archaeological sites (including surface and sub-surface marine and terrestrial deposits, building or structures) is subject to an authority under the Historic Places Act 1993. Any activity that may modify, damage or destroy an archaeological site requires an authority from the New Zealand Historic Places Trust in order for the work to proceed lawfully. If an unrecorded archaeological site is discovered while undertaking work, work must cease and the NZHPT advised of the discovery. The NZHPT will inform the designating authority of the protocol, which may require obtaining a retrospective authority to modify. In addition to advising the NZHPT, Council's Heritage Unit shall be advised of the discovery.*
- (iv) *Examples of evidence of archaeological sites include (but are not limited to) burnt and fire cracked stone, charcoal, rubbish heaps including shell, bone and/or glass and crockery, ditches, banks, pits, old building foundations, artefacts of Maori and European origin or human burials.*





APPENDIX 15AH

MANSEL DRIVE ROAD EXTENSION AND BRIDGE (Designation 407)

MANSEL DRIVE CONDITIONS

General Condition

1. The works shall be undertaken in general accordance with the information provided to the Council by the Requiring Authority in the Notice of Requirement, submitted May 2012, and the supporting documents.

Lapse Condition

2. In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the Act, this designation shall lapse on the expiry of 10 years after the date on which it is included in the Auckland District Plan: Rodney Section unless:
 - a) It is given effect to before the end of that period; or
 - b) The Council determines that substantial progress or effort has been made towards giving effect to the designation and is continuing to be made; or
 - c) The designation lapses earlier by virtue of the District Plan ceasing to be operative.

Extent of Designation

3. The extent of the designation shall be the area identified on the submitted drawing prepared by Hutchinson Consulting Engineers, titled Designation Plan, dated May 2012, reference A3 - 15280 D/01 ("the Designation Plan").

Temporary Designation Area

4. The designation over the area identified as "Temporary designation for plant and material storage", on the Designation Plan shall lapse on the expiry of 10 years after the date on which the designation is included in the District Plan or after the physical works have been completed, whichever event occurs first.

Traffic Management

5. Prior to any new road construction work commencing, final plans detailing low impact design measures shall be submitted with the Outline Plan of Works.
6. The Requiring Authority shall submit a Construction Traffic Management Plan ("CTMP") with the Outline Plan of Works. The CTMP must be prepared by a qualified and experienced site traffic management supervisor. The CTMP is to be implemented and maintained for the duration of the works.



Construction Noise Management

7. The Requiring Authority shall submit a Construction Noise Management Plan ("CNMP") with the Outline Plan of Works. The CNMP shall be implemented and maintained for the duration of the works.
8. Construction noise shall be measured and assessed in accordance with the provisions of NZS6803:1999 *Acoustics – Construction Noise*. Construction noise levels shall comply with the noise limits provided in Tables 2 and 3 of the Standard except as otherwise provided for in the approved CNMP.

Pre-Start Meeting

9. Prior to works commencing, the Requiring Authority shall organise a pre-start meeting on the site with Council staff to discuss the following:
 - a) The name, phone number of, and signed confirmation that, a road sweeping contractor that has been engaged to sweep the roads on an as needed basis to ensure stormwater quality is not affected;
 - b) Designated site entry and stabilisation requirements; and
 - c) Stockpile locations.

The Requiring Authority's representative and all site works contractors are to be present at the pre-start meeting. A Requiring Authority representative shall minute the meeting and circulate those minutes to all in attendance as well as providing a copy to the Team Leader, Compliance and Monitoring, Orewa within two working days of the meeting being held.

Earthworks

10. All earthworks, stockpiles of earth and storage of other construction materials/ vehicles/works shall be excluded from the dripline of all vegetation to be retained in the designated area. A protective fence shall be erected around the affected vegetation prior to the commencement of any work on the site, as required by condition 26, and shall remain in place until completion of all works.
11. All excess or unsuitable and excavated material shall be removed from the site before or immediately following completion of earthworks and disposed of to the satisfaction of the Team Leader, Compliance and Monitoring, Orewa. Written evidence demonstrating that the excavated fill has been deposited in an approved location shall be submitted to the Team Leader, Compliance and Monitoring, Orewa in the form of producer statement, certification or similar.
12. Any soil to be exported from the site(s) shall be sampled and tested prior to being exported.

If testing identifies that the soil does not meet Ministry for the Environment criteria for clean fill in the MfE report titled "A Guide for the Management of Clean Fills", dated January 2002 and any subsequent updates, then the soil must be disposed of at a landfill registered to dispose of contaminated soil of the levels found. Copies of the laboratory analysis results shall be provided to the Council prior to the removal of any soil off the site. If the results indicate the clean fill criteria will not be met, receipts/manifests shall be provided to the Council (the Team Leader, Compliance and Monitoring, Orewa) detailing the volume of soil exported and its disposal address/location.

13. All areas of exposed earth shall be top-soiled and grassed or otherwise stabilised against erosion as soon as practicable and in a progressive manner as works are completed, but no later than one week following completion of works.



Archaeological

14. If any archaeological features, including human remains, shell middens, hangi or ovens, pit depressions, defensive ditches or artefactual materials are exposed during site works, then the following procedures shall apply:
- a) Immediately it becomes apparent that a possible archaeological or traditional site has been exposed, all site works in the immediate vicinity shall cease;
 - b) The site supervisor shall immediately secure the area in a way that ensures that any artefacts or remains are untouched and is to notify the Auckland Council immediately;
 - c) If the site is confirmed to be an archaeological site, the site supervisor shall then notify tangata whenua (the Mahurangi Action Plan 2010-2030 identifies the relevant tangata whenua who have an interest in and a role as kaitiaki (guardians) in the Mahurangi area), and the New Zealand Historic Places Trust, that an archaeological site has been exposed so that appropriate action can be taken;
 - d) In the case of human remains, the New Zealand Police shall be notified by the Requiring Authority.

Advice note:

For further information please contact the NZHPT Regional Archaeologist, Bev Parslow (09) 307 9923

Dust and Dirt Mitigation

15. All dirt tracked onto the surrounding roads as a result of the works shall be cleaned on a daily basis at the expense of the Requiring Authority. In case of repeated non-compliance with this condition, or if in the Council's opinion the dirt on roads and/or footpath is creating an adverse effect on the environment, the Council may engage a road cleaning contractor to carry out the road cleaning at the cost of the Requiring Authority.
16. Dust mitigation shall be employed by the Requiring Authority for the entire duration of the earthworks and shall include, but not be limited to:
- a) use of wheel wash facilities;
 - b) watering all haul roads;
 - c) mulching/grassing of stockpiled materials not in use;
 - d) staging works;
 - e) watering any trouble spots identified on the site by Council staff; and
 - f) locating haul roads and stockpiles away from residential dwellings to the satisfaction of the Team Leader, Compliance and Monitoring, Orewa.
17. Should the dust control measures be unsuitable at any time, the activity creating the dust issue shall cease until such time as the problem is resolved to the satisfaction of the Team Leader, Compliance and Monitoring, Orewa.



Hours of Operation of Construction Activity

18. All development works on the site involving earthworks and the use of associated heavy machinery shall be undertaken between the following hours only:
Mondays to Fridays - 7.30 am to 7.00 pm;
Saturdays and Sundays - 8.00 am to 5.30 pm; and
Public Holidays - No work

Landscape

19. All works associated with this designation shall be undertaken in strict accordance with and shall not deviate from the recommendations, guidance and methodologies provided by the arboricultural report prepared by Amenity Tree Consultants Ltd, dated 1 May 2012. It is the responsibility of the Requiring Authority to ensure that all new planting, as shown on the Landscape Planting Plan prepared by GHD (Drawing No: 51-30842-L001 rev A / dated: 01/05/2012), is implemented during the first planting season following completion of all site development works.
20. The Requiring Authority shall submit a finalised planting and maintenance plan for the stream buffer and wetland area, including a methodology plan (for a maintenance period of no less than three years) with the Outline Plan of Works.
21. Any native trees to be removed in accordance with this designation shall be offered to the Ngati Manuhiri Settlement Trust prior to felling and/or disposal.
22. The Requiring Authority shall be responsible for ensuring that all new plantings associated with the GHD Landscape Planting Plan referred to in condition 21 are maintained for a minimum period of three years.
23. The Requiring Authority shall ensure that all new plantings associated with the GHD Landscape Planting Plan that die or decline at any time over the three years following the initial planting, are replaced. The replacement plants shall be of the same species, grade and size as the original specimens and planted no later than the following planting season (May to August).
24. The dripline area of the native vegetation to be retained shall be cordoned off from the remainder of the designated area by a 1.2 metre high protective fence or similar barrier prior to the commencement of any physical work on the site. This fence/barrier shall remain until all the work on the site has been completed. The fence/barrier shall be constructed to a standard that will prevent:
- a) construction personnel from entering the protected area;
 - b) vehicle traffic over the root zone;
 - c) the area being used for the temporary storage of building materials;
 - d) modification of the area's existing contour;
 - e) excavations in the area such as trenching or alteration of the soil grade;
 - f) lighting fires in the area; and
 - g) cement/concrete washing and leaching of chemicals.
- The fence/barrier shall be strong and appropriate to both the degree of the construction works taking place and the vegetation or tree that requires protection as determined by the Team Leader, Compliance and Monitoring, Orewa.

Protection of Wildlife

25. The Requiring Authority shall submit an Ecological Management Plan ("EMP") for the designated area, prepared by an appropriately qualified ecologist, with the Outline Plan of Works. The EMP must include



the methodology to be used for any site clearance, and a detailed scheme of protection, mitigation and compensation measures to be incorporated in the development, including a timetable for implementation of the scheme and any Department of Conservation permits required, and for monitoring the impact of the development on the ecological features. The EMP is to be implemented prior to construction or vegetation/habitat clearance occurring.

ADVICE NOTES

- A The Historic Places Act 1993 (“HPA”) provides for the identification, protection, preservation and conservation of the historic and cultural heritage of New Zealand. Under section 2 of the HPA, an archaeological site is defined as a place associated with pre-1900 human activity where there may be evidence relating to the history of New Zealand. All archaeological sites are protected under the provisions of the HPA. It is an offence under this Act to destroy, damage or to modify any archaeological site, whether or not the site is entered on the New Zealand Historic Places Trust (“NZHPT”) register of historic places, historic areas, wahi tapu and wahi tapu areas. An authority from the NZHPT is required for such work whether or not the land on which an archaeological site may be present is designated, or a resource, demolition or building consent has been granted, or the activity is permitted in a regional or district plan. It is the responsibility of the Requiring Authority to consult with the NZHPT about the requirements of the HPA and to obtain the necessary authorities under the HPA should these be necessary as a result of any activity associated with the proposal.
- B The Requiring Authority is advised to consult the Ngati Manuhiri Settlement Trust regarding the name for the bridge that forms an integral part of the project.



APPENDIX 15AI

WAINUI INTERCHANGE AND ROAD WIDENING – CONDITIONS OF DEVELOPMENT (Designation 980)

1 General Conditions

- 1.1 That the scope and extent of the works within the designated area be generally in accordance with the Notice of an Alteration to a Designation, dated August 2013, as shown in Attachment 1 – Existing Designation Coverage Plan (Drawing No.33110-01-SK-1004 Rev1), and in accordance with the conditions set out below.

2 Construction

- 2.1 The engineering works required by this consent shall comply with the Council's & Watercare's "Standards for Engineering Design and Construction" as may be amended from time to time. Engineering Plans, as specified in the "Standards", shall be submitted to the Auckland Council's Development Engineer, Northern Resource Consenting and Compliance (Orewa), and approval thereto received in writing, prior to the commencement of any works on the site.
- 2.2 Any variation or changes to the engineering plans provided with the Notice of Requirement shall be submitted for approval to the Auckland Council's Development Engineer, Northern Resource Consenting and Compliance (Orewa) as an Amendment and approval received thereto prior to construction of the varied works.

The term 'engineering works' includes, but is not limited to:

- The formation of roads, the laying of pipes and other ancillary equipment to be vested in the Council for water supply, drainage or sewage disposal;
 - Street lights, landscaping or structures on land vested, or to be vested, in the Council;
 - The installation of gas, electrical or telecommunication reticulation including ancillary equipment;
 - Any other works required by conditions of this consent.
- 2.3 As Built record plans to requirements of the Council's "Standards for Engineering Design and Construction" shall be submitted to the Auckland Council's Development Engineer, Northern Resource Consenting and Compliance (Orewa) on completion of the works.

Note: Engineering Plan approvals, monitoring of construction and processing of As Built plans will be subject to charges in terms of the Schedule of Fees and Charges determined from time to time by the Council.

- 2.4 Prior to the commencement of the construction and/or earthworks activity, the consent holder shall hold a pre-start meeting that:
- is located on the subject site
 - is scheduled not less than 5 days before the anticipated commencement of earthworks
 - includes Monitoring Officer (NRSI) & Compliance Engineer (Orewa)
 - includes representation from the contractors who will undertake the works



2.5 The following information shall be made available at the pre-start meeting:

- Timeframes for key stages of the works authorised under this consent
- Erosion and Sediment Control Plan
- Traffic Management Plan
- Construction Management Plan.

2.6 A detailed Health and Safety Plan to the requirements of the Health and Safety in Employment Act 1992, specifically addressing control of works on and adjacent to public land, and the protection of the public, shall be submitted to the Auckland Council's Development Engineer, Northern Resource Consenting and Compliance (Orewa) prior to the commencement of any works on the site (refer s.109.1 of the "Standards for Engineering Design and Construction"). A copy of the Health and Safety Plan shall be kept on the site at all times. All measures for the protection of the public and other personnel set out in the Plan shall be maintained and complied with at all times until such time as the works are completed.

2.7 An approved Traffic Management Plan in accordance with the Code of Practice for Temporary Traffic Management specifically addressing control of construction access to the site and traffic control adjacent to the site, and the protection of the public, shall be submitted to the Auckland Council's Development Engineer, Northern Resource Consenting and Compliance (Orewa). A copy of the Traffic Management Plan shall be kept on the site at all times. A copy of the Traffic Management Plan shall also be forwarded to the Auckland Transport Operations Team for information purposes. All measures for the protection of the public and other personnel set out in the verified Plan shall be maintained and complied with at all times until such time as the works are completed.

3 Construction Management Plan

3.1 Prior to the commencement of any earthworks or construction activity associated with the works (excluding site investigations), the Requiring Authority shall submit a Construction Management Plan (CMP) to the Auckland Council's Northern Resource Consenting and Compliance Team (Orewa) **two weeks** prior to construction commencing. Any amendments to the CMP required by the Auckland Council's Northern Resource Consenting and Compliance Team (Orewa) shall be requested in writing prior within the two week period. The Construction Management Plan shall included the procedures, methods and measures to be applied to address the following:

3.2 Notification to the Auckland Council, Auckland Transport, network utility operators, and the owners and occupier of all properties with direct access off that area of Wainui Road, Sidwell Road and Millwater Parkway affected by the proposed work of the likely commencement date for the works and expected timeframe of the construction programme.

3.3 Provision of a single point of contact to field general enquiries and complaints from the public and maintenance of a complaints register. The liaison person's name and contact details shall be advised to Auckland Council and all owners and occupiers of properties with direct access off the proposed area of works.

3.4 Management procedures to be implemented by the Requiring Authority and its contractors to minimise dust emissions, including monitoring, auditing and reporting procedures.

3.5 Parking and loading of construction related vehicles during the period of construction.

3.6 Provision of access for emergency vehicles.

3.7 Hours of operation of trucks and service vehicles and methods to be employed to address the effects of construction traffic on local roads.



3.8 The Construction Management Plan may be submitted in stages in accordance with the construction programme.

3.9 The Requiring Authority and contractors shall implement the Construction Management Plan at all times.

4 Construction Noise

4.1 Noise generated by the construction works associated with the Wainui Interchange shall, where practicable, comply with *New Zealand NZS 6803:1999 "Acoustics – Construction Noise"*. Where compliance with this standard is not practicable, alternative methodologies that will minimise the adverse effects shall be developed in consultation with the owners and/or occupiers of the affected properties.

5 Management of effects on utilities, continuity of supply

5.1 During the design of the project the Requiring Authority shall give reasonable notice and make all reasonable endeavours to:

- (i) Liaise with all relevant network utility operators in relation to any part of the works within the designation where infrastructure may be affected.
- (ii) Make all reasonable changes requested by network utility operators to the relevant design plans and methodologies, to ensure that access to, maintenance and the operation of all network utility infrastructure within the designated area is not adversely affected.

6 Works on public land

6.1 Reinstatement of the surface(s) within or adjoining public land including legal road shall be completed as soon as possible on completion of the works affecting the said surface(s), and until such reinstatement is completed the requirements of the verified Traffic Management Plan and Health and Safety Plan shall be complied with in all respects.

7 Silt retention

7.1 Before commencement of any works, adequate silt retention structures as detailed in drawings submitted with the application shall be installed. These structures shall be maintained and cleaned out as necessary until such time as complete grass cover, or other non-erodible surfacing, has been re-established over the site.

8 Traffic

8.1. In order to preserve the integrity of Timberland Road as a local road, providing for a slow speed and safe environment, Auckland Transport shall undertake a Local Area Traffic Management (LATM) assessment to preserve the integrity and amenity for local residents while encouraging use of Bankside Road as the collector route. This should consider, but not be limited to vertical speed control devices, side islands and restrictions and signage. Following the assessment, which shall include an independent road safety audit, these devices shall be approved by and installed to the satisfaction of the Manager, Traffic Operations, Auckland Transport prior to completion of the Timberland Drive/Parkway roundabout.

9 Archaeological remains

9.1 In the event of an accidental discovery of archaeological material, the site owner or the site manager must take the following steps:

- a. Work must cease immediately at that place.
- b. The contractor must shut down all machinery, secure the area and advise the site manager.



- c. The site manager must notify the council's heritage manager and the New Zealand Historic Places Trust Regional archaeologist. If necessary, a resource consent must be obtained.
- d. If the site is of Māori origin the site manager must notify the appropriate iwi groups to determine what further actions are appropriate to safeguard the site or its contents.
- e. If skeletal remains are uncovered the site manager shall advise the police.
- f. Works affecting the archaeological site must not resume until the New Zealand Historic Places Trust gives approval for work to continue.

10 Landscaping

- 10.1 All planted areas shall be maintained for a minimum period of five years. Plants that die during the maintenance period shall be replaced with the same species in accordance with the original planting specification within six months of their failure. Pests and diseases shall be controlled to ensure that plants are maintained in a healthy and vigorous condition. Weed growth shall be maintained within the planted areas on a regular basis eradicating them before they reach 100mm in height.

11 Ecology

- 11.1 If threatened plant species are found, these will be translocated to an appropriate habitat, preferably as close to the site of removal as possible.
- 11.2 A search and removal protocol shall be provided to rescue any indigenous fauna impacted by earthworks activity. Translocation and offset protocols are to be provided. Translocation of any indigenous fauna should be done prior to and during construction, earthworks and during any other form of site disturbance.
- 11.3 A Department of Conservation approved herpetologist shall capture and relocate any native lizards from the site to safe habitat prior to the works commencing. Capture locations should include any probable skink location as identified within the Boffa Miskell report 21 August 2013 (Appendix E in NOR). Skinks should be held in captivity until such time that the riparian margins have been planted and appropriate habitat available for relocation.

Advice Notes:

The Requiring Authority needs to obtain all other necessary consents and permits and comply with all relevant Council bylaws.



APPENDIX 15AJ

WASTEWATER PURPOSES (228 MILLWATER PARKWAY, SILVERDALE) CONDITIONS OF DESIGNATION (Designation 954)

General Conditions

1. Except as modified by the conditions below and subject to final design, the works shall be undertaken in general accordance with the information provided by Watercare Services Limited in the Notice of Requirement dated 13 August 2012 and in supporting report "Orewa Pump Station Constructed Overflow, Application for Resource Consents and Assessment of Effects on the Environment", dated June 2012.
2. The designation shall lapse on the expiry of a period of 10 years after the date it is included in the Auckland Council District Plan (Rodney Section) in accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the Resource Management Act 1991, unless:
 - a. It is given effect to before the end of that period; or
 - b. The Auckland Council determines, on an application made within 3 months before the expiry of that period, that substantial progress or effort has been made towards giving effect to the designation and is continuing to be made, and fixes a longer period under section 184(2)(b)

Outline Plans of Works

3. Except as provided for in Condition 4 below, the Requiring Authority shall submit an Outline Plan of Works for the any future works associated with the Project in accordance with section 176A of the Resource Management Act 1991.
4. An outline Plan of Works need not be submitted for the construction works associated with the construction of the controlled overflow pipeline as these works are sufficiently described in the resource consents (40740, 40736, 40737) granted by Auckland Council in February 2013.

Construction Noise

5. Construction Activities shall be managed to achieve compliance with the requirements of NZS60803:1999, Acoustics – Construction Noise.

Archaeology and Heritage

6. If any archaeological sites, including human remains are exposed during site works then the following procedures shall apply:
 - a. Immediately after it becomes apparent that an archaeological or traditional site has been exposed, all site works in the immediate vicinity shall cease;
 - b. The Requiring Authority shall immediately secure the area so that any artefacts or remains are untouched; and



- c. The Requiring Authority shall notify the New Zealand Historic places Trust, tangata whenua and the Auckland Council (and in the case of human remains, the New Zealand Police) as soon as practicable that an archaeological site has been exposed so that appropriate action can be taken. Works shall not recommence in the immediate vicinity of the archaeological site until any approval required from the New Zealand Historic Places Trust has been obtained.
7. Within one year of the construction of the pipeline the Requiring Authority shall prepare and implement a landscape plan that shall provide appropriate and suitable screening of the existing Orewa Pump Station. The landscape plan shall be prepared in consultation with the Manager Local and Sports Parks – North. Implementation and maintenance of the landscaping shall be the responsibility of the Requiring Authority.

Integration of work with future

8. The overflow pipeline from the pump station shall be installed at a sufficient depth to allow for development of sports fields and a pedestrian walkway to occur on top of the wastewater pipeline, as described in the Metro Park East Reserve Management Plan (amended February 2010).
9. If Auckland Council seeks approval under section 176(1)(b) of the Resource Management Act to undertake works as described in the Metro Park East Reserve Management Plan (amended February 2010), the Requiring Authority shall not unreasonable withhold approval provided that the park development does not interfere with the construction, operation or maintenance of the wastewater infrastructure and meets all health and safety requirements.
10. The Requiring Authority shall consult with the Manager of Auckland council's Local and Sports Parks – North regarding the location and design of future wastewater infrastructure and the integration of this with the Metro Park East Reserve Management Plan (amended February 2010).



APPENDIX 15AK

SANDERSON ROAD WATER TREATMENT PLANT (Designation 955)

SANDERSON ROAD WATER TREATMENT PLANT CONDITIONS

General Conditions

1. Except as modified by the conditions below and subject to final design, the works shall be undertaken in general accordance with the information provided by the Requiring Authority in the Notice of Requirement dated 12 March 2013 and supporting documents being "Sanderson Road Water Treatment Plant Assessment of Effects on the Environment", dated 12 March 2013.
2. The designation shall lapse if not given effect within 5 years from the date on which it is included in the District Plan.

Earthworks

3. A detailed erosion and sediment control plan shall be included with the Outline Plan prior to construction.

Archaeology and Heritage

4. If any archaeological sites, including human remains are exposed during site works then the following procedures shall apply:
 - a) Immediately after it becomes apparent that an archaeological or traditional site has been exposed, all site works in the immediate vicinity shall cease.
 - b) The Requiring Authority shall immediately secure the area so that any artefacts or remains are untouched.
5. The Requiring Authority shall notify tangata whenua, the New Zealand Historic Places Trust and the Council (and in the case of human remains, the New Zealand Police) as soon as practicable, and advise those parties that an archaeological site has been exposed so that appropriate action can be taken. Work shall not recommence in the immediate vicinity of the archaeological site until approval is obtained from the New Zealand Historic Places Trust.

Building Height

6. The maximum height of treatment plant buildings, tanks and chemical storage facilities shall not exceed 9 metres. This limitation shall not apply to masts, antennas, aerials or other ancillary structures.

Visual Effects Assessment

7. A detailed Landscape and Visual Assessment shall be undertaken and submitted with the Outline Plan to establish the water treatment plant on site.



8. A detailed Landscape and Planting Plan including specifications identifying total number, species and size of all plants to be planted shall be submitted with the Outline Plan to establish the water treatment plant on site.

Noise

9. Any noise (associated with the normal operation of the Water Treatment Plant) at the notional boundary of an adjacent rural or residential site shall be no more than:
 - Monday to Saturday 6am to 6pm: 50dBA (Leq)
 - Sundays and Public Holidays, 6am to 6pm: 45dBA (Leq)
 - At all other times: 40 dBA (Leq)These limits (associated with the normal operation of the Water Treatment Plant) exclude noise associated with normal property maintenance (e.g. mowing lawns).



APPENDIX 15AL

WATER SUPPLY PURPOSES (403 OLD NORTH ROAD, HUAPAI) (Designation 956)

FINAL DESIGNATION CONDITIONS

1. Except as modified by the conditions below and subject to final design, the works shall be undertaken in general accordance with the information provided by the Requiring Authority in the Notice of Requirement dated December 2013 and the supporting report titled "Notice of Requirement and Application For Resource Consent - Riverhead Reservoirs Site", dated December 2013 ("AEE") and Landscape Planting and Earthwork Plan, Landscape Cross Section, and Planting Schedule and Palette submitted by Watercare to the Auckland Council on 15 April 2014.

Outline Plan of Works

2. An Outline Plan of Works need not be submitted for construction of the first reservoir and associated infrastructure as the detail of this work is sufficiently described in the AEE.
3. An Outline Plan of Works shall be submitted for the second reservoir in accordance with s176A of the Resource Management Act 1991 ("the Act").

Construction Noise and Vibration

4. Construction activities shall be managed to achieve compliance with the requirements of NZS6803:1999 Acoustics — Construction Noise.
5. The hours of construction work are restricted to between 0730 – 1800 Mondays to Saturdays. No noisy work shall be undertaken on any Sundays or public holidays.
6. Prior to works commencing on the site for construction of the first reservoir, the Requiring Authority shall prepare to the satisfaction of the Auckland Council (Team Leader Environmental Health, Northern office), a Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan ("CNVMP"). This plan shall be prepared by an appropriately qualified acoustic specialist with specific reference to Annex E of NZS 6803: 1999 Acoustic Construction Noise.

Air Quality

7. The Requiring Authority shall ensure that there is no airborne or deposited dust beyond the site as a result of the earthworks activity that, in the opinion of the Team Leader, Compliance Monitoring Orewa, is noxious, offensive or objectionable.



Traffic

8. All engineering works associated with access to the site shall comply with the Council's "Standards for Engineering Design and Construction".

Landscape and Visual

9. Construction of the first reservoir and associated infrastructure shall be undertaken in general accordance with the Landscape Planting and Earthwork Plan, Landscape Cross Section, and Planting Schedule and Palette submitted by Watercare to the Auckland Council on 15 April 2014.

Archaeology and Heritage

10. If any archaeological sites, including human remains are exposed during site works then the following procedures shall apply:
 - a. Immediately after it becomes apparent that an archaeological or traditional site has been exposed, all site works in the immediate vicinity shall cease;
 - b. The Requiring Authority shall immediately secure the area so that any artefacts or remains are untouched; and
 - c. The Requiring Authority shall notify the New Zealand Historic Places Trust, tangata whenua and the Auckland Council (and in the case of human remains, the New Zealand Police) as soon as practicable that an archaeological site has been exposed so that appropriate action can be taken. Works shall not recommence in the immediate vicinity of the archaeological site until any approval required from the New Zealand Historic Places Trust has been obtained.

Lapse of designation

11. The designation shall lapse on the expiry of a period of 10 years after the date it is included in the District Plan in accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the Act, unless:
 - a. It is given effect to before the end of that period; or
 - b. The Council determines, on an application made within 3 months before the expiry of that period, that substantial progress or effort has been made towards giving effect to the designation and is continuing to be made, and fixes a longer period for the purposes of this subsection.



APPENDIX 15AM

STATE HIGHWAY 16/ MURIWAI ROAD/ WAIMAUKU STATION ROAD INTERSECTION (Designation 405A)

CONDITIONS

General Conditions

1. The works shall be undertaken in general accordance with the information provided by the Requiring Authority, the Notice of Requirement, dated 25 September 2012, and supporting documents
2. (a) Construction drawings highlighting the design details of the transition of the shared pedestrian/cycle paths to the carriageway shall be submitted to the Manager, Built Environment, Environmental Strategy and Policy Department (Auckland Council) for review and comment prior to construction commencing. Construction drawings shall also clearly show 3.0m wide shared footpath/cycle paths.

(b) Pursuant to section 176A(2)(b), an outline plan need not be submitted as details of the proposed work are incorporated into the designation.

Lapse Condition

3. In accordance with Section 184(1)(c) of the RMA the alteration to the designation shall lapse on the expiry date of six (6) years from the date on which it is included in the Auckland Council District Plan (Rodney Section) if it has not been given effect to before the end of that period

Extent of Designation

4. That the extent of the designation shall be that area identified on plans included in Appendix A of the NOR, being the plan titled Proposed Designation and Land Requirement Plan prepared by AECOM, dated 09.09.11, drawing no 60043646-RD

Construction Noise and Vibration Conditions

5. The Requiring Authority shall implement a Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNVMP) throughout the entire construction period of the Project. The CNVMP shall be provided to the Auckland Council for certification that it addresses Conditions 6 to 8 prior to commencement of construction of the project.
6. The CNVMP must describe the measures adopted to seek to meet:
 - (a) the noise criteria set out in Condition 7 below, where practicable. Where it is not practicable to achieve those criteria, alternative strategies should be described to address the effects of noise on neighbours, e.g. by arranging alternative temporary accommodation; and
 - (b) the Category A vibration criteria set out in Condition 8 below, where practicable. Where it is not practicable to achieve those criteria, a suitably qualified expert shall be engaged to assess and manage construction vibration during the activities that exceed the Category A criteria. If predicted construction vibration exceeds the Category B criteria then construction activity should, where practicable, only proceed if approved by Auckland Council and if there is appropriate monitoring of vibration levels and effects on buildings at risk of exceeding the Category B criteria, by suitably qualified experts.



7. The CNVMP shall, as a minimum, address the following:

- (a) Description of the works, anticipated equipment/processes and their scheduled durations;
- (b) Hours of operation, including times and days when construction activities causing noise and/or vibration would occur;
- (c) The construction noise and vibration criteria for the project;
- (d) Identification of affected houses and other sensitive locations where noise and vibration criteria apply;
- (e) Requirement for building condition surveys at locations close to activities generating significant vibration, prior to and after completion of the works (including all buildings predicted to exceed the Category A vibration criteria in Condition 7);
- (f) Mitigation options, including alternative strategies where full compliance with the relevant noise and/or vibration criteria cannot be achieved;
- (g) Management schedules containing site specific information;
- (h) Methods and frequency for monitoring and reporting on construction noise and vibration;
- (i) Procedures for maintaining contact with stakeholders, notifying of proposed construction activities and handling noise and vibration complaints;
- (j) Construction equipment operator training procedures and expected construction site behaviours; and
- (k) Contact numbers for key construction staff, staff responsible for noise assessment and council officers.
- (l) Construction noise must be measured and assessed in accordance with NZS 6803:1999 'Acoustics - Construction Noise'. The construction noise criteria for the purposes of the CNVMP are:

Table 1: Construction Noise Criteria

Day	Time	L _{Aeq} (15min) *1	L _{AFmax} *2
Occupied PPFs *3 (as defined in NZS 6806:2010)			
Weekdays	0630h - 0730h	60 dB	75 dB
	0730h - 1800h	75 dB	90 dB
	1800h – 2000h	70 dB	85 dB
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB
Saturday	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB
	0730h - 1800h	75 dB	90 dB



Day	Time	L _{Aeq} (15min) *1	L _{AFmax} *2
Occupied PPFs *3 (as defined in NZS 6806:2010)			
Sundays and public holidays	1800h – 2000h	45 dB	75 dB
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB
	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB
	0730h - 1800h	55 dB	85 dB
	1800h – 2000h	45 dB	75 dB
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB
Commercial and industrial receivers			
All	0730h -1800h	75 dB	NA
	1800h – 0730h	80 dB	NA
<p>Note *1 = The A-weighted time-average sound level over a 15-minute period, measured in units of decibels (dB).</p> <p>Note *2 = The maximum-weighted noise level with a 1/8 second or 'Fast' time constant, measured in units of decibels (dB).</p> <p>Note *3 = Protected Premises and Facilities – spaces in buildings used for: residential activities, marae, overnight medical care, teaching and sleeping in educational facilities, playgrounds that are part of educational facilities that are within 20m of buildings used for teaching purposes.</p>			

8. Construction vibration must be measured in accordance with ISO 4866:2010 Mechanical vibration and shock – Vibration of fixed structures – Guidelines for the measurement of vibrations and evaluation of their effects on structures. The construction vibration criteria for the purposes of the CNVMP are:

Table 2: Construction Vibration Criteria

Receiver	Details	Category A	Category B
PPFs	Night-time 2000h – 0630h	0.3mm/s ppv *2	1mm/s ppv
	Daytime 0630h – 2000h	1mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv
Other occupied buildings	Daytime 0630h – 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv
All other buildings	Vibration - transient	5mm/s ppv	BS 5228-2 *1 Table B.2
	Vibration - continuous		BS 5228-2 *1 50% of Table B.2 values
Note *1 = BS 5228-2:2009 ‘Code of practice for noise and vibration control on construction and open sites – Part 2: Vibration’ Note *2 = Peak particle velocity. This is the instantaneous maximum velocity reached by the vibrating surface as it oscillates about its normal position.			



Urban Design and Landscape Management Plan

9. Landscape and visual effects are to be managed and mitigated in general accordance with the Urban Design and Landscape Report in Appendix E of the NOR through the implementation of the Landscape Planting Plan in Appendix K of the NOR (60043646 – RD - 042). Consultation shall be undertaken with the Auckland Council's Parks Department Arboricultural Advisor to confirm the appropriateness of the plant selection depicted in the Landscape Planting Plan in terms of plant sizes, spacings, planting methodology, suitability for the site, conditions and provision for after-care of the replacement planting.
10. The landscape and urban design works shall be implemented as soon as practicable and be completed no later than 12 months after the completion date of the road construction works.

Trees and Vegetation

11. A suitably experienced, Council-approved Arborist ('Nominated Arborist') shall be employed by the Requiring Authority, at the Requiring Authority's expense, to monitor, supervise and direct all works within the drip line or in the vicinity of those protected trees to be retained as set out in the Arborist Report in Appendix G of the NOR, for the duration of the works. A copy of this report must be kept on site at all times during the construction period.
12. Prior to any site works commencing, a pre-commencement site meeting shall be held so that the conditions that pertain to the retained vegetation can be explained by the Nominated Arborist to all contractors or sub-contractors who will be working on site within the drip-line of, or adjacent to, any protected vegetation as set out in the Arborist Report in Appendix G of the NOR.
13. Where a pre-start meeting and tree protection measures are required (such as protective fencing, mulching, etc.) a memo is required on the completion of the implementation of those measures from the 'Nominated Arborist'. No further works are permitted until the Council's Resource Consents Arborist has been provided with this memo.
14. A completion memo shall be provided by the Nominated Arborist to the Council's Monitoring Inspector within one month of the finish of the site works. The completion memo shall confirm (or otherwise) that the works have been undertaken in accordance with the tree protection measures in the conditions of the designation and under the direction of the Nominated Arborist. The completion memo shall also confirm (or otherwise) that the impact on the retained trees has been no greater than that afforded under the conditions of the designation.
15. All roots encountered that require severance should be cleanly cut back to the excavation face using a handsaw or secateurs by the Nominated Arborist. Roots over 35mm in diameter should be permitted to be severed if in the opinion of the Nominated Arborist it will not adversely impact the long-term health or stability of the tree. All exposed roots and root ends should be covered to prevent them from drying out. Any exposed roots that are likely to come into contact with wet concrete should be covered with a permanent barrier e.g. polythene to protect them from this occurring.
16. Temporary protective fencing to protect the trees to be retained should take place before any site works, including demolition, begin. The purpose of the temporary protective fencing is to provide an area around the retained trees that will facilitate their successful retention during the construction process. The exact extent and location of the temporary protective fencing should be finalised on site before works begin, by the Nominated Arborist.
17. The area within the temporary protective fencing is to be considered a total exclusion zone as follows:
 - (a) No storage of diesel, cement, building materials, site huts, spoil etc within the delineated area;



- (b) No spillages of substances likely to be injurious to tree health within seepage distance of the delineated area;
 - (c) No alteration to the dimensions of the delineated area without the prior approval of the Nominated Arborist; and
 - (d) No access into or works within the delineated area without the prior approval of the nominated arborist.
18. The contractor is responsible for maintaining the condition of the temporary protective fencing. The condition, repair and location of the temporary protective fencing should be regularly inspected as part of the routine tree-monitoring programme.
19. During the construction process the Nominated Arborist may make recommendations on the installation of irrigation systems, mulch or remedial pruning works, if they are required to improve the health of the trees.
20. No vehicle or machinery shall be positioned, wheeled or driven within the drip-line of any protected tree unless it can be kept within the bounds of an existing sealed surface or the prior approval is obtained from the Nominated Arborist.

Construction Management Plan

21. A Construction Management Plan (CMP) shall be prepared and submitted to Auckland Council for comments and approval. The CMP shall include, but not be limited to:
- (a) An Environmental Management Schedule which is to address monitoring and reporting on the works and the application of mitigation measures including for, but not limited to erosion and sediment control, dust management, the management of work around retained vegetation, and interaction with Auckland Council compliance and monitoring staff;
 - (b) A site management plan addressing the procedure if (i) soil contamination is encountered during the construction of the project (ii) hydrocarbon is released from the property containing a petrol station at 2 Waimauku Station Road adjoining the designation and (iii) uncontrolled fill is encountered during construction activities;
 - (c) A Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan as detailed under condition 5;
 - (d) Construction machinery, techniques and equipment to be utilised;
 - (e) Property access during works;
 - (f) Construction sequence;
 - (g) The management of storage areas and the control of dust from earthworks and construction activities;
 - (h) Roles and responsibilities of personnel on site;
 - (i) Procedures for liaising with and notifying potentially affected receivers of proposed construction activities;
 - (j) Methods for receiving and responding to complaints about construction activities, including provision for an on-site contact;



- (k) Procedures to ensure that the work does not encroach on adjoining land without the prior written approval of the owners of that land; and
 - (l) The coordination of the requirements of all other management plans and statutory requirements.
22. The Requiring Authority shall implement and maintain the Construction Management Plan throughout the entire construction period of the project;

Advice Notes:

- (1) *The Requiring Authority should discuss its proposed CMP with the Council staff prior to finalising this plan;*
- (2) *It is noted that the Requiring Authority must also provide a CMP under the resource consent for this project. It is anticipated that one CMP will be produced and submitted to the Council for approval*

Archaeology

23. In the event that any archaeological sites or remains are discovered during the earthworks, then the works at that place of discovery will cease immediately. The New Zealand Historic Places Trust, kaumatua representing the local Tangata Whenua, the Auckland Council, and the New Zealand Police as appropriate, shall be contacted. Work shall only recommence in the affected area when any necessary statutory authorisations or consents have been obtained;

Temporary Traffic Management

24. The operation of the existing highways and access to them is managed in accordance with an approved Traffic Management Plan prepared under NZTA's Code of Practice for Temporary Traffic Management. A Temporary Traffic Management Plan is to be provided to Auckland Council's and NZTA's network managers for approval prior to beginning work to ensure that disruption to the road network is kept to a minimum during the construction phase.

Waimauku School Liaison

25. The Requiring Authority shall liaise with the Waimauku School Board of Trustees to facilitate a safe and orderly transition to the use of the new roundabout by school pupils prior to the roundabout becoming operational.

Advice note: it is recommended that this condition is implemented through the School's Travel Management Plan in co-ordination with Auckland Transport.

General Advice Note:

- 1. *It is recommended that the Requiring Authority undertakes a pre-construction and post-construction safety audit. The pre-construction safety audit should review the detailed design drawings prior to construction. The post-construction safety audit is to be undertaken in order to assess how the intersection is functioning once operational as well as vehicle speeds. This could reveal the need to address the posted speed limits and for NZTA to seek changes through the Speed Warrant process.*



APPENDIX 15AN

ARA TŪHONO- PŪHOI TO WELLSFORD ROAD OF NATIONAL SIGNIFICANCE: PŪHOI TO WARKWORTH SECTION - CONDITIONS (Designation 408)

Definitions	
Auckland Transport	The Chief Executive of Auckland Transport
Canopy Species	Kauri, tanekaha, puriri, totara, kahikatea, rimu, rewarewa and taraire trees
CHAMP	Cultural, Heritage and Archaeological Management Plan
CNVMP	Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan
Construction Works	Activities undertaken to construct the Project, excluding Enabling Works
COPTTM	NZ Transport Agency Code of Practice for Temporary Traffic Management
CTMP	Construction Traffic Management Plan
dBA	A unit of sound level which has its frequency characteristics modified by a filter (C-weighted) so as to account for the non-linear frequency response of the human ear at high noise levels (typically greater than 100 decibels).
dbh	Diameter at breast height, being diameter measured at 1.4 m above ground level
Enabling Works	Preliminary activities, including such things as geotechnical investigations (including access for such investigations), sealing roads, and establishment of mitigation measures (such as earth bunds and planting)
Heavy Vehicle	A motor vehicle having a gross laden weight exceeding 3500 kg
Heritage New Zealand	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga
Iwi Advisor	The advisor (or other nominated kaitiaki) appointed by Hōkai Nuku in accordance with Condition D7
KDBP	Kauri Dieback Biosecurity Plan
KQA	Kauri Quarantine Area
Manager	Manager Major Infrastructure Projects, Auckland Council (or the manager responsible for administering designations with the Project



	Area), or, in the appropriate context of a condition the Team Leader.
NZS6803:1999	New Zealand Standard 6803:1999 <i>"Acoustics – Construction Noise"</i>
PPF	Protected Premises and Facilities, as defined in New Zealand Standard 6806:2010 <i>"Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads"</i>
Project	The construction, maintenance and operation of the Ara Tūhono Pūhoi to Wellsford Road of National Significance: Pūhoi to Warkworth section
SCP	Stakeholder and Communications Plan
SSTMP	Site Specific Traffic Management Plan
Team Leader	Auckland Council Team Leader Compliance and Monitoring – Northern Resource Consenting and Compliance (Orewa) or the person subsequently exercising those functions and powers
ULDF	Urban Landscape Design Framework
ULDSP	Urban Landscape Design Sector Plan

General

- D1. From the time of opening, the Project shall provide grade-separated southbound vehicle access onto and northbound egress off the Project road between Pūhoi Road and the Johnstone's Hill tunnels. The design of the Project shall not preclude future access to the north of Pūhoi in the vicinity of Pūhoi Road.
- D2A. A viaduct shall be constructed using a construction method and location that minimises the effects on kauri in the area shown on Appendix 15AN(1).
- D2B. The viaduct over the Pūhoi River shall be constructed so that the viaduct is no further west than the line marked A to B as shown on Appendix 15AN(4).
- D3. As soon as practicable following completion of construction of the Project, the Requiring Authority shall give notice to Auckland Council in accordance with section 182 of the RMA for removal of those parts of the designation that are not required for the long-term operation, maintenance and mitigation of effects of the State highway.
- D4. The designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 15 years from the date on which it is included in the District Plan under section 175 of the RMA.
- D5. Conditions D6 to D70 relate to construction of the Project and only apply to construction activities. Once construction of the Project is complete these conditions, unless otherwise specified in a condition, will no longer apply and can be removed.
- D5A. On completion of the Project, the pre-cast yard and associated activity areas shall be returned to its former land use (See condition D70).



Network Utilities

- D5B. The Requiring Authority shall ensure that construction work does not adversely impact on the safe and efficient operation of network utilities. The scope and timing of necessary utility relocation and protection works shall be developed and agreed between NZTA and network utility providers to mitigate any safety hazards and provide cost efficiency for the required works.

Stakeholder and Communication Plan

- D6. Prior to the commencement of Construction Works, the Requiring Authority shall prepare a Stakeholder and Communications Plan (SCP) that sets out the procedures detailing how the public and stakeholders (including but not limited to the owners of properties adjoining or close to the Designation) will be communicated with throughout the construction period.

The purpose of the SCP is to provide the framework for:

- (a) Informing the community of construction progress, including proposed hours of operation outside normal working hours and Project contact details;
 - (b) Engaging with the community in order to foster good relationships and to provide opportunities for learning about the Project;
 - (c) Providing early information on key Project milestones;
 - (d) Identifying stakeholders such as educational facilities (including Mahurangi College), iwi and hapu groups, community groups, business groups, residents organisations, Auckland Council, Watercare Services Limited, and local board; and
 - (e) Establishing Community Liaison Groups.
- D6A. The Requiring Authority shall provide a draft SCP to the Manager and the Iwi Advisor for comment at least 30 working days prior to the commencement of Construction Works. The Requiring Authority shall consider any comments received from the Manager and Iwi Advisor when finalising the SCP.
- D6B. The Requiring Authority shall implement the SCP for the duration of the Construction Works.
- D6CA. At all times during construction work, the Requiring Authority shall maintain a permanent register of any complaints received alleging adverse effects from, or related to, the exercise of this designation. The register shall include:
- (a) the name and address or phone number of the complainant (if supplied);
 - (b) identification of the nature of the complaint;
 - (c) location, date and time of the complaint and of the alleged event;
 - (d) weather conditions at the time of the complaint (as far as practicable), including wind direction;
 - (e) the outcome of the Requiring Authority's investigation into the complaint;
 - (f) measures taken to respond to the complaint; and
 - (g) any other activities in the area, unrelated to the Project that may have contributed to the complaint.



- D6CB. The Requiring Authority shall respond to any complaint within 48 hours of the complaint, except where urgency is indicated, in which case the Requiring Authority shall use its best endeavours to respond within 2 hours;
- D6CC. The Requiring Authority shall also maintain a record of its responses and any remedial actions undertaken, such record to also contain the responses and actions taken under Conditions RC10CA – RC10D;
- D6CD. This record (to be included in the register) shall be maintained on site and shall be made available to the Team Leader, upon request. The Requiring Authority shall provide the Team Leader with a copy of the complaints register every month.
- D6D. The obligations in Condition D6CA to D6CD shall continue for 6 months following the Project officially opening to general public traffic. Any complaints received after this period shall be managed by the Requiring Authority in accordance with its standard complaints procedures.

Iwi Advisor

- D7. At least 12 months prior to commencement of Construction Works, the Requiring Authority shall request that Hokai Nuku (being comprised of the representatives for Ngāti Whatua, Ngāti Whatua o Kaipara, Te Uri o Hau, and Ngāti Manuhiri) appoint an Iwi Advisor or other nominated kaitiaki (together the Iwi Advisor) to undertake the roles and responsibilities as set out in these conditions.
- D8. Where no Iwi Advisor is appointed by Hōkai Nuku within 6 months prior to Construction Works commencing or where at any time the appointed Iwi Advisor is unavailable or unwilling to undertake their roles and responsibilities set out in these conditions, the Requiring Authority shall seek the advice of Hokai Nuku prior to commencing an activity where the Iwi Advisor's input would otherwise be required and shall have regard to any advice provided by Hōkai Nuku.
- D9. The Requiring Authority shall invite the Iwi Advisor to provide cultural indicators covering traditional association, mahinga kai and cultural stream health measures. The Requiring Authority shall have regard to any cultural indicators provided in the preparation of any management plan required under these conditions.

Construction Noise and Vibration

Noise Criteria

- D10. Construction noise shall as far as practicable comply with the following criteria in accordance with NZS6803:1999:

(a) Residential receivers:

	Time	dB L _{Aeq(T)}	dB L _{Amax}
Weekdays	0630-0730	55	75
	0730-1800	70	85
	1800-2000	65	80
	2000-0630	45	75



Saturdays	0630-0730	45	75
	0730-1800	70	85
	1800-2000	45	75
	2000-0630	45	75
Sundays and Public Holidays	0630-0730	45	75
	0730-1800	55	85
	1800-2000	45	75
	2000-0630	45	75

(b) Industrial and commercial receivers:

Time	dB L _{Aeq(T)}
0730-1800	70
1800-0730	75

Notes:

“(T)” is a representative assessment duration between 10 and 60 minutes.

Measurement and assessment of construction and air blast noise shall be undertaken in accordance with NZS6803:1999.

Where the criteria set out above cannot be practicably met, the process in Condition D13 shall be adopted.

D11. Air blast noise shall comply with a peak sound level of 120dBA at 1 metre from the most exposed façade of any occupied building.

Vibration Criteria

D12. Construction vibration shall as far as practicable comply with the following criteria:

Receiver	Location	Detail	Category A	Category B
Occupied PPFs*	Inside the building	Night-time 2000h - 0630h	0.3mm/s PPV	1mm/s PPV
		Daytime 0630h - 2000h	1mm/s PPV	5mm/s PPV
		Blasting – vibration	5mm/s PPV	10mm/s PPV
Other occupied buildings	Inside the building	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s PPV	5mm/s PPV
All other buildings	Building Foundation	Vibration - transient (including blasting)	5mm/s PPV	BS 5228-2 Table B.2



		Vibration - continuous		BS 5228-2 50% of Table B.2 values
--	--	------------------------	--	--------------------------------------

Notes:

Measurements of construction vibration shall be undertaken in accordance with German Standard DIN 4150-3:1999 "Structural Vibration Part 3: Effects of vibration on structures".

* For vibration, protected premises and facilities (PPFs) are dwellings, educational facilities, boarding houses, homes for the elderly and retirement villages, marae, hospitals that contain in-house patient facilities and buildings used as temporary accommodation (eg motels and hotels).

Where the criteria set out above cannot be practicably met, the process in Condition D13 shall be adopted.

Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan

- D13. The Requiring Authority shall prepare a Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNVMP) to identify how Conditions D10 to D12 will be met. The CNVMP shall identify the best practicable option for management and mitigation of all construction noise and vibration, including where full compliance with the criteria in Conditions D10 to D12 cannot be achieved. The CNVMP shall, at a minimum, include the information required by NZS 6803:1999, Annex E2. The term 'noise' in that document shall be interpreted as 'noise and vibration'. The CNVMP shall be submitted to the Team Leader for certification prior to commencement of the works (being both Construction and Enabling Works).
- D13A. The Requiring Authority shall implement the CNVMP for the duration of the Construction Works.
- D14. If measured or predicted vibration levels exceed the Category A criteria in Condition D12 above, then a suitably qualified expert shall be engaged to assess and manage construction vibration to comply with the Category A criteria as far as practicable.
- D15. If measured or predicted vibration levels exceed the Category B criteria in Condition D12 above, then monitoring of vibration levels at those buildings shall be undertaken by a suitably qualified expert to identify, assess and manage any vibration effects on those buildings.
- D16. Blasting shall only occur between 9.00am – 5.00pm Monday to Saturday. Pre-warning sirens shall be used prior to any blast.
- D16a. The operation of the pre-cast yard at Woodcocks Road shall be limited to the following hours:

	Time
Weekdays	0730-1800*
Saturdays	0800-1600
Sundays and Public Holidays	No Work

* The Requiring Authority may move bridge beams, heavy machinery, and other items moveable only at night in and out of the pre-cast yard outside these weekday times.

Construction Traffic



General construction traffic conditions

- D16A. During construction of the Project, the Requiring Authority shall ensure that Project-related Heavy Vehicles do not use:
- (a) Falls Road;
 - (b) Perry Road;
 - (c) The driveway on Lot 2 DP 171314 (CT NA104C/827) east of the designation boundary; and
 - (d) The section of Woodcocks Road from State Highway 1 to Morrison Drive (adjacent to Mahurangi College), between the hours of 8:00 am to 9:00 am and 3:00 pm to 4:00 pm on school days.
- D17. The Requiring Authority shall manage construction traffic and construction parking to:
- (a) Protect public safety including the safe passage of pedestrians and cyclists;
 - (b) Minimise delays to road users;
 - (c) Minimise interruption to property access; and
 - (d) Inform the public about any potential impacts on the road network.

Construction Traffic Management Plan

- D18. The Requiring Authority shall prepare a Construction Traffic Management Plan (CTMP) for the Project to identify how Conditions D16A and D17 will be met. The CTMP shall include the following:
- (a) Details of traffic management activities and sequencing proposed for the Project;
 - (b) Methods for managing construction related traffic movements;
 - (c) A process for preparing Site Specific Traffic Management Plans; and
 - (d) Provisions to ensure that local traffic will not be held up by construction activities for an unreasonable period of time (such time period to be specified).
 - (e) Provisions for emergency services to have access along all local roads 24 hours per day, unless construction requires the temporary closure of a road, in which case, as part of the relevant SSTMP, an emergency action plan shall be developed and agreed with emergency services prior to any temporary closure so that an agreed access via an alternative route is available for the duration of that closure.
- D19. At least 60 working days prior to commencement of Construction Works the Requiring Authority shall provide the CTMP to Auckland Transport for comment. The Requiring Authority shall consider any comments received from Auckland Transport when finalising the CTMP. If the Requiring Authority has not received any comment from Auckland Transport within 20 working days of providing the CTMP, the Requiring Authority may consider that Auckland Transport has no comments.
- D19A. The Requiring Authority shall submit the CTMP to the Manager for comment. The Requiring Authority shall consider any comments received from Auckland Council when finalising the CTMP. If the Requiring Authority has not received comments from Auckland Council within 20 working days of providing the CTMP, the Requiring Authority may consider that Auckland Council has no comments.
- D19B. The Requiring Authority shall implement the CTMP for the duration of the Construction Works.

Site Specific Traffic Management Plans



- D20. In compliance with the CTMP, the Requiring Authority shall prepare a Site Specific Traffic Management Plan (SSTMP) or Plans where any Project construction activity varies the normal traffic conditions of any public road. The purpose of the SSTMP(s) is to identify specific construction methods to address the particular circumstances, local traffic and community travel demands within the area covered by the SSTMP.
- D21. *[This condition is intentionally left blank]*
- D22. The SSTMP(s) shall comply with the version of the NZ Transport Agency Code of Practice for Temporary Traffic Management (COPTTM) which applies at the time the relevant SSTMP is prepared. Where it is not possible to adhere to this Code, the COPTTM's prescribed Engineering Exception Decision (EED) process shall be followed.
- D23. A SSTMP shall be prepared in accordance with Conditions D20 to D22 for:
- (a) Moirs Hill Road between the western extent of the Project and State Highway 1. This SSTMP shall:
 - i. provide for pedestrian, cyclist and equestrian safety;
 - ii. establish a liaison group with local residents;
 - iii. be developed in consultation with the owner(s) of 70 Moirs Hill Road and in particular to ensure that accesses are formed to each of the three gates to allow a vehicle to pull off the road to be clear of the traffic lanes; and;
 - iv. detail temporary speed limits (no greater than 50 km/hr) for construction traffic during construction of the Project.
 - (b) The vicinity of the intersection of the property access on Lot 1 DP 321568 and SH1, if the property access on Lot 1 DP 321568 is to be used for construction vehicles. This SSTMP shall:
 - i. include specific assessment of property access for 1488 State Highway 1;
 - ii. be developed in consultation with the owner(s) and occupiers(s) of 1488 SH 1;
 - iii. provide for turning bays, acceleration and deceleration facilities in and out of the property access on Lot 1 DP 321568;
 - iv. require the Requiring Authority to erect signs at either end of the construction access road on Lot 1 DP 321568, advising that no engine braking shall occur along that access; and
 - v. Require that heavy construction vehicles use the construction access road only between the hours of 0730 to 1800 Monday to Saturday excluding Sundays and public holidays except for any heavy vehicle movements or deliveries which cannot be practicably made during these hours.
 - (c) The Hill Street intersection (being the intersections of State Highway 1, Hill Street, Elizabeth Street, Matakana Road, Sandspit Road and Millstream Place). This SSTMP shall include specific times for the prohibition of heavy construction traffic using the Hill Street intersection, based on the following periods:
 - i. Weekday morning peaks;
 - ii. Weekday afternoon peaks;



- iii. Late Friday afternoons and evenings;
 - iv. Saturday mornings;
 - v. Sunday afternoons; and
 - vi. Public Holiday Monday afternoons.
- (d) Carran Road and Kaipara Flats Road from Woodcocks Road to SH1, unless construction traffic is specifically prohibited from using this route.
- (e) The proposed pre-cast concrete yard at Woodcocks Road for inbound and outbound traffic so that large vehicles with trailers (except for vehicles carrying large loads that require specific traffic management measures to ensure safe movements) can access the site without their swept paths encroaching into traffic lanes or running over verges, together with additional safety requirements should the access become obscured by fog.
- D23A. At least 5 days prior to the applicable construction traffic commencing, the Requiring Authority shall provide the SSTMP to the relevant Road Controlling Authority for approval.
- D23B. The Requiring Authority shall implement each SSTMP for the duration of the Construction Works to which the particular SSTMP applies.
- Other**
- D23C. The Requiring Authority shall ensure vehicle access from the existing State Highway 1 is appropriate for the operation of a farm is retained to Lots 1 and 2 DP50685 and Lot 1 DP 74814, at all times during Construction Works unless otherwise agreed with the owner.
- D24. The Requiring Authority shall ensure that adequate provision is made on State Highway 1 at the junctions with Pūhoi Road and also with Moirs Hill Road for set down areas to enable bus passengers to board and alight safely.
- D25. *[This condition is intentionally left blank]*

Urban and Landscape Design

Urban and Landscape Design Framework

- D26. The Requiring Authority shall design and construct the Project to appropriately integrate the permanent works into the surrounding landscape and topography, having regard to the local landscape character and contexts along the highway route.
- D27. The Requiring Authority shall prepare an Urban and Landscape Design Framework (ULDF) to identify how Condition D26 will be met. The purpose of the ULDF shall be to ensure the integration of urban and landscape design with the overall design of the Project. The ULDF shall be consistent with:
- (a) The urban design and landscape themes of the Northern Gateway Toll Road;
 - (b) Bridging the Gap: NZTA Urban Design Guidelines 2013;
 - (c) NZTA P39 Standard Specification for Highway Landscape Treatments 2013 (or any subsequent updates); and
 - (d) Mitigation required by other conditions of the Project designation and resource consents.



- D28. The ULDF shall ensure the cultural footprint of mana whenua is acknowledged including the connections between Te Koroto and Nga Pā o Te Hēmara Tauhia are maintained at all times where practicable (to be identified in liaison with the Iwi Advisor).
- D29. The ULDF shall be prepared by a suitably qualified urban designer and landscape architect in consultation with the wider Project design team, and in collaboration with the Iwi Advisor.
- D30. The Requiring Authority shall provide the draft ULDF to the following stakeholders at least 30 working days prior to submitting it to the Manager under Condition D32, by mailing to:
- (a) all owners and occupiers (if different) of:
- i. properties of Slowater Lane, Pūhoi;
 - ii. properties of Pūhoi Close;
 - iii. 60 Pūhoi Road, Pūhoi;
 - iv. 46 Saleyards Road, Pūhoi;
 - v. 815 SH 1, Pūhoi;
 - vi. 1711 SH 1, Warkworth;
 - vii. 62A Viv Davie-Martin Drive, Warkworth;
 - viii. 62B Viv Davie-Martin Drive, Warkworth;
 - ix. 77B Viv Davie-Martin Drive, Warkworth;
 - x. 78 Viv Davie-Martin Drive, Warkworth;
 - xi. 78B Viv Davie-Martin Drive, Warkworth;
 - xii. 75 Wyllie Road, Warkworth;
 - xiii. 221 Wyllie Road, Warkworth;
 - xiv. 63 Perry Road, Warkworth;
 - xv. 112 Perry Road, Warkworth;
 - xvi. 122 Perry Road, Warkworth;
 - xvii. 124 Perry Road, Warkworth;
 - xviii. 40 Valerie Close, Warkworth;
 - xix. 83 Valerie Close, Warkworth;
 - xx. 123 Valerie Close, Warkworth;
 - xxi. 141 Carran Road, Warkworth;
 - xxii. 346 Woodcocks Road, Warkworth;



- xxiii. 372 Woodcocks Road, Warkworth;
- xxiv. 438 Woodcocks Road, Warkworth;
- xxv. 111 Kaipara Flats Road, Warkworth;
- xxvi. Lot 3 DP 418913;
- xxvii. Asia Pacific International Group (NZ) Limited at its registered office; and
- xxviii. Any other occupied dwellings within 500m of the designation boundary.

- (b) Manager Built Environment Auckland Council;
- (c) Pūhoi Landcare Group Incorporated;
- (d) Mahurangi Action Incorporated;
- (e) Slowater Lane and Pūhoi Close Residents Association; and
- (f) Pūhoi Close Residents - households from number 12, 16, and 24 Pūhoi Close.

- D31. If the Requiring Authority has not received any comments from the stakeholders noted in Condition D30 within 20 working days of providing them the ULDF under Condition D30, the Requiring Authority may consider that the stakeholder concerned has no comments.
- D32. The Requiring Authority shall submit the ULDF to both the Manager and the stakeholders set out in D30(a) – (f) in hard copy paper form for certification at least 40 working days prior to the commencement of Construction Works. The certification will confirm that the ULDF is consistent with Condition D27. The Requiring Authority shall include any comments from the stakeholders noted in Condition D30 in its submission of the ULDF to the Manager, along with an explanation of where and why any comments have not been incorporated into the ULDF. If the Requiring Authority has not received any response (short of approval) from the Manager within 40 working days of submitting the ULDF, the Requiring Authority will be deemed to have certification and can commence preparation of the Urban and Landscape Design Section Plans.

Urban and Landscape Design Sector Plans

- D33. Following certification of the ULDF, the Requiring Authority shall prepare an Urban and Landscape Design Sector Plan (ULDSP) for each sector of the Project in compliance with the ULDF.
- D34. The purpose of the ULDSPs is to implement the ULDF through integrating the Project's permanent works, including areas of earthworks, structures, and mitigation works for landscaping, visual screening for residential properties, heritage, noise attenuation (if any) and ecology, into the surrounding landscape and topography, having regard to the local landscape character and contexts along the highway route.
- D35. *[Moved – now Condition D38C]*
- D36. Each ULDSP shall include:
- (a) Detailed design drawings and information for the urban design and landscaping elements, including:
 - i. Form, articulation and finish of all bridge elements;



- ii. Pedestrian and cycle facilities on local roads;
- iii. Highway furniture, including road safety barriers, signage gantries, light standards;
- iv. Retaining walls and noise walls (if any);
- v. Treatment of cut and fill batters, including benching;
- vi. Stormwater measures, including wetlands.

(b) Context sensitive design features to mark the entrances to Pūhoi and Warkworth. Feature elements shall be determined in conjunction with the Iwi Advisor, and in consultation with Auckland Council and Auckland Transport and shall reflect the history and character of the adjacent settlements (Pūhoi and Warkworth);

(c) Landscape design details within the designation, including:

- i. Landscaping treatments (landform and planting), including rehabilitation of all areas used for temporary work and construction yards;
- ii. Pest removal, weed control and identification of vegetation to be retained;
- iii. Proposed planting including – plant species (including consideration of native food-bearing species), mixes (canopy and succession species), spacing/densities (which may incorporate any planting required under Conditions D59 and D60), and sizes (at the time of planting);
- iv. Integration of riparian planting required pursuant to the resource consents for the Project;
- v. Provision or enhancement of wildlife corridors where practicable;
- vi. Planting programme – the staging of planting in relation to the construction programme and the maintenance regime; and
- vii. Detailed specifications in accordance with NZTA P39 Standard Specification for Landscape Treatments.

D36A. When preparing each ULDSP, the Requiring Authority shall consider the suitability of sourcing planting raised via the open-ground forestry method, including availability and cost-effectiveness.

D37. Each ULDSP shall:

- (a) Where bridges will be viewed from afar or below (eg from Pūhoi River and from Woodcocks Road), pay particular attention to the visual amenity of the structure as well as the design of the underside of the structure, including having regard to the utility requirements and ongoing maintenance.
- (aa) Optimise views (subject to the obligation to mitigate noise) from bridges by appropriate barrier design;
- (b) Employ techniques to ensure the cut rock face resembles natural fractures where appropriate;
- (c) Design any terracing and benching to break up their faces to reduce visual dominance where appropriate, including being irregular and responding to the natural bedding layers of the base material;



- (d) Minimise the visual impact of:
 - i. roadside drainage channels through design, location and planting;
 - ii. cuttings and fill embankments through appropriate grading to integrate with the surrounding landscape (where practical) and landscaping, avoiding “engineered” looking landforms and retention and incorporation of naturally occurring landforms and features within the area of earthworks (eg rock outcrops, watercourses, ridges); and
 - iii. spoil disposal areas through appropriate contouring to appear as natural as possible in keeping with the surrounding landscape characteristics.
 - (e) Address the compatibility of finished land cover with the surrounding land cover;
 - (f) Give consideration to planting replacement vegetation (as required by Condition D59) in the general location from where it was removed.
- D38. A specific ULDSP shall be prepared for each of the following areas:
- (a) the area on the eastern side of the Pūhoi River on (CT NA37A/148), with a focus on establishing visual screening of any Project and construction yard for nearby residents as soon as practicable. This ULDSP shall be developed in consultation with a suitably qualified stormwater engineer to ensure appropriate consideration is given to the identified floodplain.
 - (b) the designation north of Woodcocks Road, with a focus on establishing a visual screen of the Project (including the intersection of the Project with the existing State Highway 1) for nearby residents in Viv Davie-Martin Drive.
 - (c) any construction yard within 200m of a residential dwelling, with a focus on establishing appropriate visual screening.
 - (d) For the land situated between the Project and the right branch of the Mahurangi River, extending from the pre-cast yard 12 at Wyllie Road to construction yard 11. The ULDSP shall ensure the proposed access track becomes inaccessible to motor vehicles and motorcycles and shall include:
 - i. The removal of surfacing from any access track and its rehabilitation as far as practicable;
 - ii. Dense planting which may include replacement planting required under condition D59.
 - (e) For the viaducts spanning the Okahu Inlet together with both approach embankments.
- D38A. Each ULDSP shall be prepared by a suitably qualified urban designer and landscape architect in collaboration with the Iwi Advisor and a suitably qualified ecologist.
- D38B. The Requiring Authority shall provide a draft of each ULDSP for comment to the stakeholders noted in Condition D30(b)-(d), and the stakeholders noted in Condition D30(a) with views from a dwelling onto the Project sector to which that ULDSP applies, at least 30 working days prior to submitting it to the Manager under Condition D38C. If the Requiring Authority has not received any comments from the stakeholders under this condition within 20 working days of providing them with the ULDSP, the Requiring Authority may consider that the stakeholder concerned has no comments.
- D38C. The Requiring Authority shall submit to the Manager for certification each ULDSP at least 30 working days prior to Construction Works commencing in that sector. At the same time, a copy of the submitted ULDSP will be provided to the stakeholders whose comments were sought pursuant to



Condition D38B. The certification will confirm that each ULDSP is consistent with the ULDF and Conditions D36 and D37. The Requiring Authority shall note any comments received from the stakeholders who provided comments in accordance with Condition D38B in its submission of each ULDSP to the Manager, along with an explanation of where and why any comments have not been incorporated into that ULDSP. If the Requiring Authority has not received a response (short of approval) from the Manager within 30 working days of submitting a ULDSP, the Requiring Authority will be deemed to have certification and can commence works.

D39. *[This condition is intentionally left blank]*

D40. *[This condition is intentionally left blank]*

D41. The Requiring Authority shall implement the ULDSPs.

Miscellaneous landscape conditions

D42. Prior to commencement of Construction Works on the construction access road located at Lot 1 DP 321568 (CT 398348), the Requiring Authority shall construct a 2.5 m high solid timber fence (or similar) for screening purposes on the shared boundary between Lot 2 DP 151082 (CT NA90A/427) and Lot 1 DP 321568 (CT 398348).

D42A. The existing macrocarpa located on the banks of the Pūhoi River on the western boundary at 517 State Highway 1 within the designation shall be retained for the duration of their natural life or until their state of health or safety considerations necessitate their removal either as a group or individually.

D42B. When finalising the detailed design for the Moirs Hill Road widening and realignment, the Requiring Authority shall minimise removal of the boundary trees on and adjacent to Lot 1 DP 118653 (CT NA68/91) where practicable.

D42C. Lighting of any yard, compounds or office complex located within the designation shall be designed to avoid light spill beyond the designation. Glare from any lighting shall be kept below the recommendations given in AS 4282 – 1997 “Control of the Obtrusive Effects of Outdoor Lighting” Tables 2.1 and 2.2.

Ecology

Bird breeding season

D42D. The clearance of vegetation (excluding pasture) shall be conducted outside of the bird breeding season (September to December inclusive).

Bats

D43. The Requiring Authority shall engage a suitably qualified expert to conduct bat habitat identification and surveys within the designation between New Zealand Transverse Mercator coordinates (1747939, 5960828) and (1746707, 5965552) in the summer months immediately before construction in that area of the Project.

D44. Upon identification of any roosting sites, the Requiring Authority shall ensure clearance of these sites shall only occur from 14 February to 1 May.

D45. On the night prior to clearance of any potential roosting sites, a suitably qualified ecologist shall survey the relevant area for any active roosting sites. The Requiring Authority shall leave standing any tree identified as an active roosting site, until the roosting site is confirmed to be vacant by the suitably qualified expert.



- D46. The Requiring Authority shall, where practicable, enhance bat habitat by retaining large edge pine trees and enhance roosting and foraging opportunities in the long-term, including the provision of artificial bat habitat (ie bat roost boxes) in vegetation to be retained or under viaducts or bridges, as recommended by a suitably qualified ecologist.

Land snails, copper skinks, forest geckos and Hochstetter's frogs

- D47. Prior to the commencement of Construction Works, a suitably qualified ecologist shall check likely areas of:

- (a) land snail (*Amborhytida dunniae*);
- (b) copper skink;
- (c) forest gecko; and
- (d) Hochstetter's frog (*Leiopelma aff. hochstetteri*) habitat

within the designation affected by the proposed works for the presence of these species.

- D47A. Any land snails (*Amborhytida dunniae*), copper skinks, forest geckos, or Hochstetter's frogs (*Leiopelma aff. hochstetteri*) found during the checks required by Condition D47 shall be captured and relocated to a site:

- (a) that has been subject to predator control measures for at least six (6) months prior to the first transfer and will receive ongoing predator control for three years after the last transfer;
- (b) deemed appropriate by a suitably qualified ecologist (ie in fauna relocation); and
- (c) approved by the Manager.

- D47AA. Any land snail, copper skink, forest gecko, or Hochstetter's frog capture and relocation shall be planned and supervised by a suitably qualified ecologist (ie in fauna relocation).

- D47B. Where practicable, land snails (*Amborhytida dunniae*) shall be relocated along with their leaf-litter habitat. Land snails captured within 30 metres of any kauri shall not be relocated to a site within 30 metres of any kauri.

Advice Note: land snail, copper skink, forest gecko, and Hochstetter's frog capture and relocation will be carried out in accordance with a Wildlife Act Authority.

- D48. *[This condition is intentionally left blank]*

- D49. Immediately prior to construction, a suitably qualified ecologist shall check likely areas of fernbird habitat within the designation, in the vicinity of Okahu Inlet, for the presence of fernbird and shall also check likely habitat areas of other At Risk or Threatened birds (as defined in the current version of the New Zealand Threat Classification System) within proposed Construction Works areas for the presence of those bird species.

- D49A. Unless deemed unnecessary by a suitably qualified ecologist, any fernbird found during the pre-construction check required by Condition D49 shall be captured and transferred to a site:

- (a) that has been subject to predator control measures for at least six (6) months prior to the first transfer and will receive ongoing predator control for three years after the last transfer;



- (b) deemed appropriate by a suitably qualified ecologist (ie in fauna relocation); and
- (c) approved by the Manager.

D49B. Any fernbird capture and relocation shall be planned and supervised by a suitably qualified ecologist (ie in fauna relocation).

Advice Note: fernbird capture and relocation will be carried out in accordance with a Wildlife Act Authority.

D50. *[This condition is intentionally left blank]*

At Risk or Threatened flora and fauna discovery protocol

D50A. In the event that a suitably qualified ecologist discovers any At Risk or Threatened flora and fauna (as defined in the current version of the New Zealand Threat Classification System) within the designation that is not specifically covered by Conditions D47 to D49B above, the Requiring Authority shall immediately notify the Local Area Manager, Department of Conservation. The Requiring Authority shall have regard to any advice provided by the Department of Conservation in determining the appropriate course of action to be undertaken with respect to the discovered flora or fauna (eg further surveys and/or capture and relocation).

Advice Note: The Requiring Authority will comply with all relevant provision of the Wildlife Act 1953

D51. *[This condition is intentionally left blank]*

Vegetation

D52. Where vegetation is removed within the designation on Lot 5 DP 113847 (CT NA64C/291), the Requiring Authority shall, where practicable, retain the understory of the forest under the viaduct, and plant species that are tolerant to the applicable light conditions on the exposed edge of the remaining vegetation.

D52A. Immediately following the removal of the vegetation necessary for construction of the Project on Lot 5 DP 113847 (CT NA64C/291), the Requiring Authority shall erect a fence (7 wire post and batten) along the exposed edge of the native forest on that Lot.

D53. Prior to any Construction Works commencing, the Requiring Authority shall:

- (a) erect a fence around the kauri forest stand within the designation to the west of the existing State Highway 1 on Sec 65 Blk III Waiwera SD (CT NA3D/989) and Pt Sec 3 Blk III Waiwera SC (CT NA797/46) (as identified in the plan attached at Appendix 15AN(2)), to prevent access by the contractor.
- (b) erect fences to protect all totara trees carrying green mistletoe (*Ileostylus micranthus*) within the designation in the vicinity of land to the west of the intersection of SH 1 and Mahurangi East Road.
- (c) erect a fence around the vegetation on the eastern boundary of the designation within Lot 7 DP 113847 (CT NA64C/293) and Lot 8 DP 113848 (CT NA64C/294) (as identified in the plan attached at Appendix 15AN(3)) to prevent access to areas of native vegetation within these Lots during construction.
- (d) erect a fence along the western boundary of Okahu Creek Scenic Reserve (Section 64 Blk III Waiwera SD) to prevent access to areas of native vegetation within this Reserve during construction.



- (e) cordon off with flagging tape the base of the slope below any native orchid plants of the genus *Danhatchia*, as identified by a suitably qualified botanist, within the designation on Lot 1 DP 321568 (CT 398348) to avoid removal or damage to any native orchid. The flagging tape shall be removed on completion of Construction Works.
- D54. *[This condition is intentionally left blank]*
- D55. Prior to construction the Requiring Authority shall implement a high level of dust control (eg wind fences) to protect all totara trees in Condition D53(b) that carry green mistletoe. The Requiring Authority shall engage a suitably qualified botanist to monitor the efficacy of the dust suppression measures. Additional dust minimisation measures shall be implemented by the Requiring Authority where the suitably qualified botanist finds that dust is settling on the mistletoe. Fencing, wind protection and any additional dust minimisation measures shall be removed on completion of Construction Works.
- D56. *[This condition is intentionally left blank]*
- D57. *[This condition is intentionally left blank]*
- D58. The Requiring Authority shall engage a suitably qualified botanist to identify and remove the colonies of short hair plume grass located within the designation in the vicinity of the Pūhoi Road/State Highway 1 intersection prior to construction activities in that area and shall conserve the grass in a nursery to be used as planting stock where practical in the landscaping phase of the Project.
- D59. The Requiring Authority shall provide replacement planting for kauri, tanekaha, puriri, totara, kahikatea, rimu, rewarewa and/or taraire trees (Canopy Species) that will be removed within the designation as a result of the Project. The purpose of the replacement planting is to replace the trunk cross sectional area of each Canopy Species greater than 15 cm dbh that are lost due to the Project with an equivalent trunk cross sectional area of those species after 20 years of growth. For this purpose, the following process shall be undertaken by a suitably qualified ecologist:



Steps	Action	Formula to be applied
1.	Measure and record by species the dbh of the Canopy Species greater than 15 cm dbh that will be lost within the designation as a result of the Project.	None
2.	Calculate the basal area (x) lost for each tree.	$\pi r^2 = x$ Where $r = \frac{dbh}{2}$ for each tree
3.	Group the results into species.	None
4.	Calculate the total basal area (tx) lost for each species.	$tx = \sum x$ for each species
5.	Specify the size of the trees to be used for replacement planting.	None
6.	Calculate the expected basal area (y) of one replacement tree for each species after 20 years' growth based on the average growth rate of trees of that species in the area. If unavailable, growth rate data can be used from other similar areas.	$\pi r^2 = y$ Where $r = \frac{dbh}{2}$ for the tree in 20 years
7.	Calculate the number (n) of replacement trees to be planted to replace the total basal area lost for each species.	$n = \frac{tx}{y}$
8.	Identify the process to be adopted to ensure the replacement planting will be adequately established, including: 1. The location, mix of species, planting densities, size at planting and layout to ensure the new vegetation reflects the forest removed. 2. Appropriate successional planting to support and enhance establishment.	None

D60. The Requiring Authority shall undertake restoration planting of wetland vegetation. The planting shall be implemented on a 1:1 area ratio basis, to be based upon the area of wetland habitat (including artificial wetland habitat) lost due to construction of the Project, as calculated by a suitably qualified ecologist. The wetland restoration design shall:

- Identify the location and areas of planting within existing wetland areas within the designation adjacent to existing wetlands, where practicable and taking into account technical and safety considerations; and
- Identify the mix of eco-sourced species, planting densities, size at planting and layout to ensure the wetland vegetation reflects typical wetlands in the local area.
- Provide measures to ensure stock is excluded from the wetland(s).



D61. *[This condition is intentionally left blank]*

D62. No Project works are permitted on the area of land marked on Appendix 15AN(4) or Appendix 15AN(5).

Kauri Dieback Biosecurity Plan

D63. At least 40 working days prior to any construction commencing within 30 metres of any kauri, the Requiring Authority shall prepare, in consultation with the Local Area Manager, Department of Conservation, and submit a Kauri Dieback Biosecurity Plan (KDBP) to Auckland Council Group Manager Biosecurity for approval. The KDBP shall apply to all areas in the designation within 30 metres of any kauri. The purpose of the KDBP is to set out the procedures to be used to prevent the introduction and/or spread of kauri dieback disease.

D63A. The KDBP shall meet the purpose in Condition D63 and, as a minimum, shall consider the following:

Features that apply prior to construction commencing within 30 metres of any kauri

- (aa) Training requirements for contractors and subcontractors on the KDBP procedures and obligations;
- (a) Methods for testing and monitoring of all kauri in the designation for the presence of kauri dieback disease;
- (b) A process for identifying and mapping:
 - i. All kauri within the designation that are not affected by kauri dieback disease (“Unaffected Kauri”);
 - ii. All kauri within the designation that are affected by kauri dieback disease (“Affected Kauri”);
 - iii. All kauri within the designation that are intended for removal as a result of the Project, and their status as Affected or Unaffected Kauri; and
 - iv. Soil type profiling for kauri within the designation, that will define the operational soil moisture conditions in accordance with (h) below to minimise the risk of spread of Kauri dieback.
- (c) Methods for the establishing and demarcating on the ground Kauri Quarantine Area(s) (KQA(s)).
- (d) Methods for holding, cleaning and treating the collected soil from personnel and equipment in KQAs and releasing personnel and equipment from KQAs.

Features that apply during the period of construction within 30 metres of any kauri

- (e) Removal of kauri trees shall be minimised as far as practicable;
- (f) Soil disturbance within 30 metres of any kauri tree shall be minimised;
- (g) Methods for ensuring soil is removed from all footwear, tools, clothing and equipment when:
 - i. entering or exiting a KQA; or
 - ii. moving from one KQA to another; or
 - iii. entering a stream system in a KQA;Except that this requirement does not apply to vehicle or personnel movements passing through a KQA that are separated from the bare or vegetated earth by height, or a compacted soil-free surface.
- (h) All soil-disturbing works in KQAs are to be conducted in soil conditions as determined in the KDBP;



- (i) Soil from earthworks within 30 metres of an Affected Kauri must not be transported outside the KQA in which that kauri is sited;
- (j) All kauri tree material and other vegetation, including weeds and native vegetation, trimmed or cleared within 30 metres of an Affected Kauri must not be transported outside of the KQA in which that kauri is sited;
- (k) Machinery and vehicles exposed to soil in a KQA shall remain in that KQA for the duration of works needing those materials or vehicles in that KQA;
- (l) Raw materials (such as soil, substrate or gravel) shall not be sourced from any KQA containing an Affected Kauri;
- (m) Methods for vegetation control within 30 metres of any kauri that do not disturb the soil (eg mowing, slashing or herbicide application should be used in preference to grubbing);
- (n) Drainage and stormwater run-off from the Project must be diverted away from kauri trees;
- (o) Methods for sourcing disease-free kauri (eg from an Auckland Council Biosecurity approved supplier, if one exists) for any mitigation planting required under Condition D59;
- (oa) Methods for isolating kauri planted in accordance with Condition D59 from any surrounding natural stands of kauri;
- (p) Procedures for site inspection, monitoring and supervision by Auckland Council biosecurity officers; and
- (q) The express circumstances (if any) where an exemption to any of the above requirements applies.

KDBP review

- (r) Methods for updating the KDBP in the event of significant changes in scientific knowledge relating to the effective management of Kauri dieback that occur after the KDBP is approved.

D63B. No construction may commence within 30 metres of any kauri until the Auckland Council Group Manager Biosecurity has approved the KDBP. If the Requiring Authority has not received any response from Auckland Council within 30 working days of submitting the KDBP, the KDBP will be deemed to have been approved.

D63C. Any alternations to the KDBP shall require the approval of the Auckland Council Group Manager Biosecurity.

D63D. The Requiring Authority shall implement and comply with the approved KDBP.

Cultural, Heritage and Archaeology

- D64. In managing the construction of the Project and its effects on archaeology, cultural and heritage, the Requiring Authority shall, together with the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014 processes, achieve the following outcomes:
- (a) Protection and minimisation of effects on cultural, heritage and archaeological sites, where practicable;
 - (b) Recording of all pre-1900 cultural, heritage and archaeological sites within the designation boundary including the Te Pā o Te Hēmara Tauhia (R10/921), the rediscovered pā R10/1369 and the wider settlement area in compliance with an authority under the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014 where required;
 - (c) Recording of any post-1900 cultural and historic heritage sites within the designation boundary; and



- (d) Recording of the US Military camp sites (Wyllie Road Camps E (CHI 17006) and F and G (CHI 17007) and any remains exposed during construction.

Cultural, Heritage and Archaeological Management Plan

- D65. Prior to construction, the Requiring Authority shall prepare and implement a Cultural, Heritage and Archaeological Management Plan (CHAMP). The purpose of the CHAMP is to identify procedures and practices to be adopted by the Requiring Authority to advance the outcomes noted in Condition D64, and protect, as far as reasonably practical, sites of cultural, heritage and/or archaeological value. The CHAMP will be prepared for the management of cultural, heritage and archaeological sites in conjunction with any conditions required in compliance with any archaeological authority issued by Heritage New Zealand. The CHAMP shall be implemented throughout the construction of the Project.
- D66. The CHAMP shall be prepared by a suitably qualified archaeologist (Project Archaeologist) and the Iwi Advisor in conjunction with a conservation architect as required, and in consultation with Heritage New Zealand, and shall identify:
- (a) That archaeological requirements of the Project will be undertaken in compliance with conditions of an archaeological authority issued by Heritage New Zealand under the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014 and any conditions for post-1900 sites in the designation conditions for the Project;
 - (b) Known cultural, heritage and archaeological sites within the designation boundary including the Te Pā o Te Hēmara Tauhia (R10/921), the rediscovered pā R10/1369 and the wider settlement area;
 - (c) Any pre-1900 archaeological sites in accordance with authorities under the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014;
 - (d) Roles and responsibilities of personnel involved with cultural, heritage, archaeological and ecological matters including surveys, and monitoring of conditions;
 - (e) Methods for avoiding and/or minimising effects on cultural, heritage and archaeological sites during construction where practicable (for example the fencing off of archaeological sites to protect them from damage during construction);
 - (f) Training requirements for contractors and subcontractors on cultural, heritage and archaeological areas/features within the designation boundary and accidental discovery protocols. The training shall be undertaken under the guidance of the Project Archaeologist and the Iwi Advisor;
 - (g) Access arrangements to Te Pā o Te Hēmara Tauhia;
 - (h) A process, involving a built heritage specialist, outlining a methodology for assessing the historic heritage, condition and means to mitigate any adverse effect on Schollum House, Titford House and Titford Cottage and timeframe for implementing the preferred methodology, in accordance with Heritage New Zealand guidelines for assessing and recording built heritage; and
 - (i) A process for assessing and recording the military camps being Wyllie Road Camps E (CHI 17006) and F and G (CHI 17007).

Accidental Discovery Protocol

- D67. The Requiring Authority shall rely on Z22, the NZTA Accidental Discovery Protocol and implement that protocol throughout the Construction Works. Z22, the NZTA Accidental Discovery Protocol, shall be reviewed by the Iwi Advisor and modified to best present the site specific Project detail and to be consistent with any archaeological authority issued by Heritage New Zealand under the Historic Places Act 1993 applying to the Project.



Advice Note: The Ministry for Culture and Heritage must also be advised of any artefact finds within 28 days of the discovery in accordance with the Protected Objects Act 1975. The final repatriation of artefacts is a matter for the Ministry of Culture and Heritage in consultation with iwi. Should archaeological features or deposits, human remains or taonga be exposed during construction, work must cease in the vicinity and contact made with AC, Heritage NZ, Project Archaeologist, iwi advisor and the NZ Police (if koiwi are discovered) to enable appropriate action to be taken before construction recommences in that area.

Monitoring of earthworks

D68. In addition to any earthwork areas identified in the CHAMP for monitoring:

- (a) The Requiring Authority shall invite the Iwi Advisor (or Kaitiaki in the event the Iwi Advisor has not been appointed or is not available) to be on site to monitor earthworks within 50 metres of Te Pā o Te Hēmara Tauhia (R10/921), the rediscovered pā R10/1369 and Midden sites R10/1106 and R10/1107; and
- (b) During construction, the Requiring Authority shall ensure the Project Archaeologist is on-site to monitor earthworks in the vicinity of the US military camps so that any pre-1900 archaeological remains or remains relating to US military camps (Wyllie Road Camps E (CHI 17006), and F and G (CHI 17007)) that are exposed can be recorded.

D69. [This condition is intentionally left blank]

Rehabilitation of Construction Yards

D70. At the completion of construction, all construction yard buildings, structures and surfacing shall be removed and the grounds rehabilitated to the general condition of their pre-Project state.

Upgrade to Kaipara Flats Road Intersection

D70A. Prior to Kaipara Flats Road being used by any Heavy Vehicle for construction and prior to the Project opening to traffic, the intersection of Kaipara Flats Road and State Highway 1 shall be upgraded to ensure that turning movements at the intersection can be made safely. To assess safety, the improvements shall undergo a detailed design road safety audit prior to construction of the intersection in accordance with the procedure set out in the New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA) Guideline "Road Safety Audit Procedures for Projects" (May 2013 or as superseded by another NZTA publication). The audit shall give particular consideration to the safe operation of the intersection 10 years after opening of the Project.

Moirs Hill Walkway

D70AA. Prior to the Project opening to traffic, the Requiring Authority shall prepare a plan identifying a walking track connection between the two ends of the section of the Moirs Hill Walkway that will be severed by the Project. The walking track connection shall be:

- (a) of a similar gradient and track surface to the existing upper section of the Moirs Hill Walkway (being the area of the walkway within and to the west of the designation boundary);
- (b) designed in consultation with the Local Area Manager Department of Conservation; and
- (c) at least to the standard of the construction guidelines for "tramping tracks" contained in the Department of Conservation's Track Construction and Maintenance Guidelines (VC 1672).

D70AB. The Requiring Authority must, prior to the Project opening to traffic, construct a walking track connection in accordance with condition D70AA, unless the Requiring Authority provides the Manager with copies of correspondence from the Local Area Manager, Department of Conservation confirming that reinstating the walkway is not necessary. In that situation, the Requiring Authority has



no obligation to construct any walking track connection.

Maintenance and Operation Conditions

Operational Noise

- D71A. The Project shall be designed and constructed to ensure that the operational noise levels from the Project at PPFs residential receivers within 200 metres of the proposed alignment as identified in Appendix A of the Marshall Day report (Appendix A, "Individual receiver noise level predictions", Operational Noise Assessment Report, August 2013), attached as Appendix 15AN(6) to these conditions, meet, as a minimum, the specified "Noise Criteria Category" in Appendix 15AN(6) "Proposed Mitigation Option" noise levels predicted by the acoustic modelling undertaken by Marshall Day Acoustics.
- D71. The Requiring Authority shall use Open Graded Porous Asphalt, or another road surface with equivalent or better low-noise generating characteristics, on the carriageways of the Project, as shown in Appendices 15AN(7) and 15AN(8). Such a surface shall be implemented within 12 months following the Project being officially opened to general public traffic.
- (a) Southern end (latitude from New Zealand Transverse Mercator point (1749438, 5957982) southwards to the Johnstone's Hill tunnel portal); and
 - (b) Northern end from a point 200 metres south of the eco-viaduct northwards to 50 metres south of the intersection of the Project with the existing State Highway 1).
- D71B. The Requiring Authority shall within 12 months of the Project being officially opened to general public traffic carry out acoustic surveys at no less than 5 appropriate locations (as determined by a qualified acoustic expert) to confirm that operational noise levels from the Project meet the categories set out in Appendix 15AN(6). If the results of the surveys reveal noise levels from the Project are such that a listed PPF is in a noise criteria category greater than set out in Appendix 15AN(6) (e.g. from category A to category B), the Requiring Authority shall carry out mitigation to attenuate the noise generated by the motorway to within the category levels specified in Appendix 15AN(6). Such mitigation may include the erection of noise barriers with associated landscape mitigation considered as part of the ULDF and relevant ULDSPs.
- D72. Should the alignment change through detailed design so that PPFs not already included in Appendix 15AN(6) then fall within 200 metres of the alignment, the Requiring Authority shall update Appendix 15AN(6) to include those PPFs and they shall be assessed and mitigated accordingly.
- D73. The Requiring Authority shall manage and maintain any noise mitigation measures within the designation boundaries to ensure that those mitigation works retain their noise reduction performance.
- D74. *[This condition is intentionally left blank.]*

Lighting

- D75. Lighting of the new State highway will be limited to safety and operational requirements (eg interchanges) and shall comply with AS/NZS 1158:2005: "Lighting for roads and public spaces".

Landscape

- D76. The Requiring Authority shall maintain (and replace unsuccessful planting) all landscape planting undertaken as part of the Project for a period of 5 years following opening of the Project in accordance with "NZTA P39 Standard Specification for Highway Landscape Treatments 2013", or any subsequent amendment.



Ecology

- D76A. The Requiring Authority shall use its best endeavours to procure from the Crown the entering into of appropriate covenants and/or encumbrances (or similar legal mechanisms) to ensure that the area of ecological mitigation in Conditions D59 and D60 is protected on an ongoing basis, regardless of any future ownership/tenure changes.

Pā Management Plan

- D77. A Pā Management Plan for Te Pā o Te Hēmara Tauhia (R10/921) and the rediscovered pā R10/1369 sites shall be prepared and implemented. The purpose of the Pā Management Plan is to provide a framework for the ongoing management of sites of cultural significance in conjunction with Hōkai Nuku.
- D78. The Pā Management Plan shall be prepared by the Project Archaeologist and the Iwi Advisor, in consultation with Heritage New Zealand to provide recommendations on the following:
- (a) Options for public access (by walkways and waterways);
 - (b) Installation of information signage relating to the Māori and early European history and heritage sites in the area;
 - (c) Planting, landscaping and vegetation management;
 - (d) Options for limited remedial work to the defensive ditch (subject to Heritage New Zealand approval); and
 - (e) Options for protecting the pā sites in perpetuity.

Access

- D79. Vehicle access from the existing SH1 appropriate for the operation of a farm shall be retained to Lot 1 and 2 DP50685 and Lot 1 DP 74814, at all times unless otherwise agreed with the owner.
- D80. Vehicle access under the Carran Road Flood Relief Bridge appropriate for the operation of a farm shall be retained for the benefit of the Civil Family Farm interests comprised in Part Allotments 55 and 95, Parish of Mahurangi, Lot 3 DP418913 and Lot 2 DP343011.
- D81. In the event of Lot 1 DP587 not being acquired by the Requiring Authority, vehicle access and services including stock water appropriate for the operation of a farm shall be provided underneath the Project.



APPENDIX 15AN(1)





APPENDIX 15AN(2)



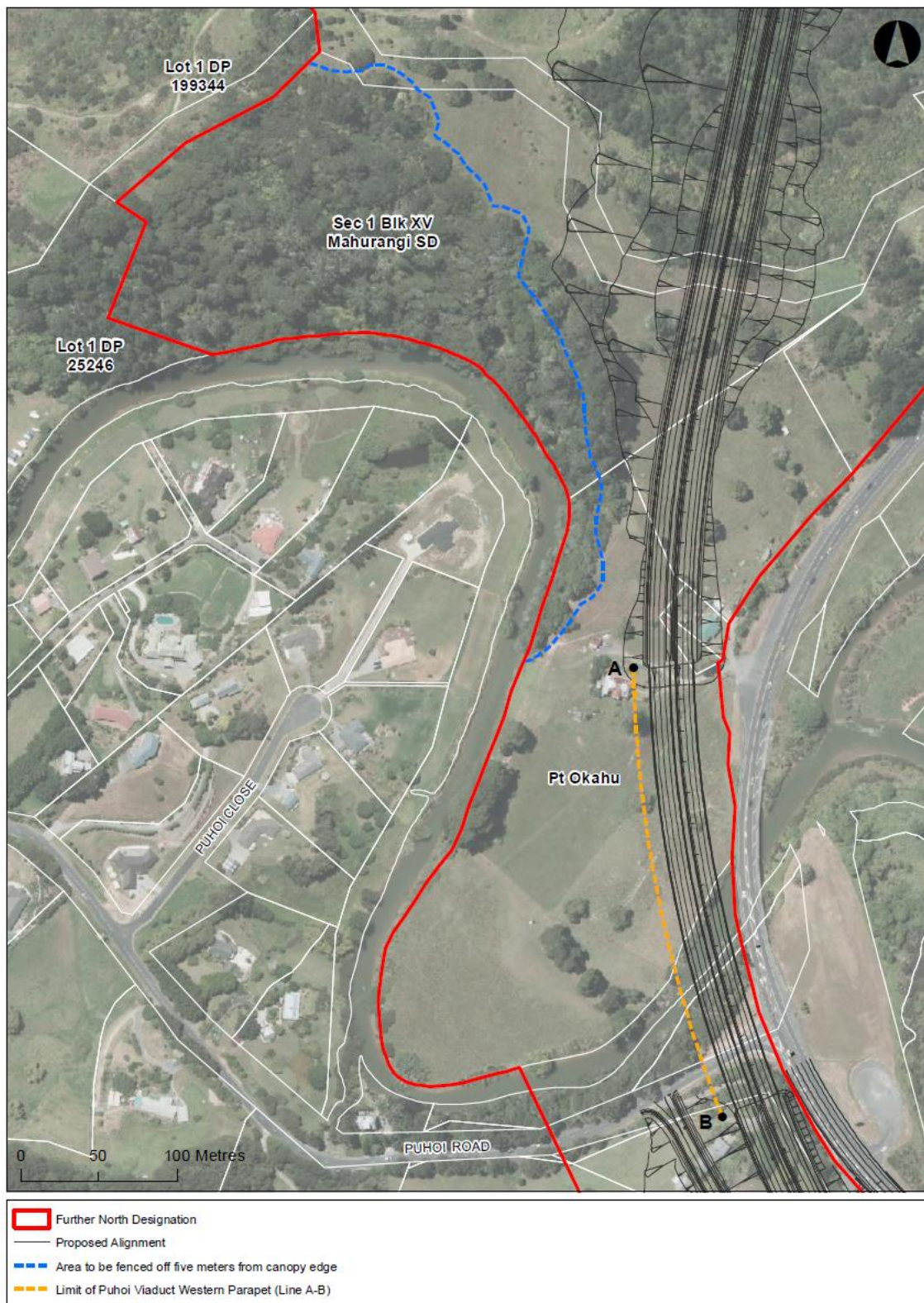


APPENDIX 15AN(3)





APPENDIX 15AN(4)





APPENDIX 15AN(5)





APPENDIX 15AN(6)

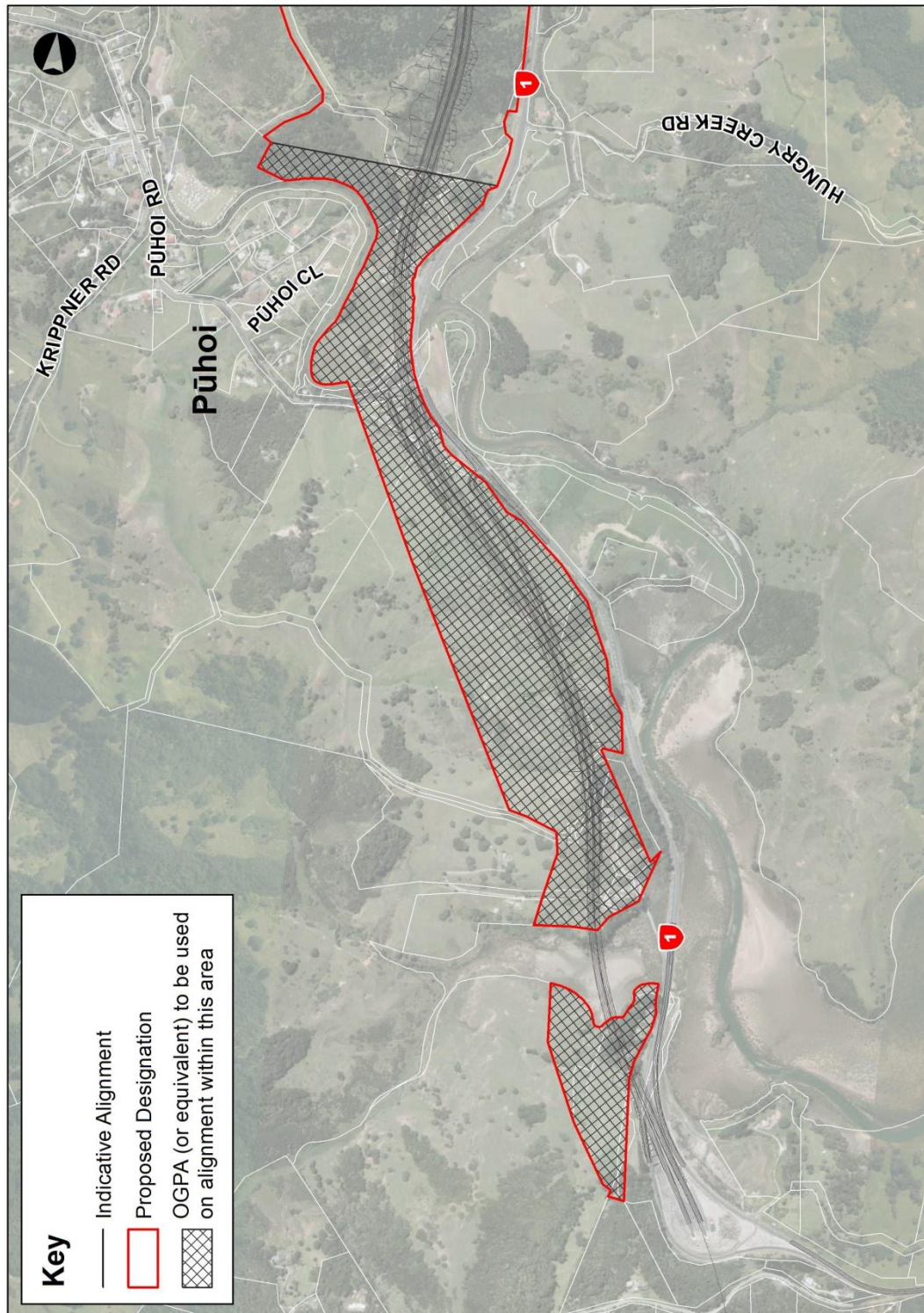
Table 1: Noise Criteria Category of PFFs

Street address (Assessed against indicative alignment)	Noise Criteria Category Project Traffic Noise
24 Billing Rd	A
26 Billing Rd	A
72 Fowler Access Rd	A
5 Hungry Creek Rd	A
6 Hungry Creek Rd	A
12 Pūhoi Cl	A
16 Pūhoi Cl	A
20 Pūhoi Cl	A
28 Pūhoi Rd	A
430 SH1	A
466 SH1	A
600 SH1	A
616 SH1	A
642 SH1	A
654 SH1	A
682 SH1	B
101 Moirs Hill Rd	A
141 Carran Rd	A
6 Kaipara Flats Rd	A
027 SH1	A
042 SH1	C
063 SH1	A
102 SH1	A
104 SH1	B
105 SH1	A
371 Woodcocks Rd	A
372 Woodcocks Rd	A
074 Wyllie Rd	A
075 Wyllie Rd	B
075A Wyllie Rd	B
* The noise criteria categories are determined by noise from traffic on the Project road only. Where other noise sources affect the received noise level, these should be excluded from the measurement.	



APPENDIX 15AN(7)

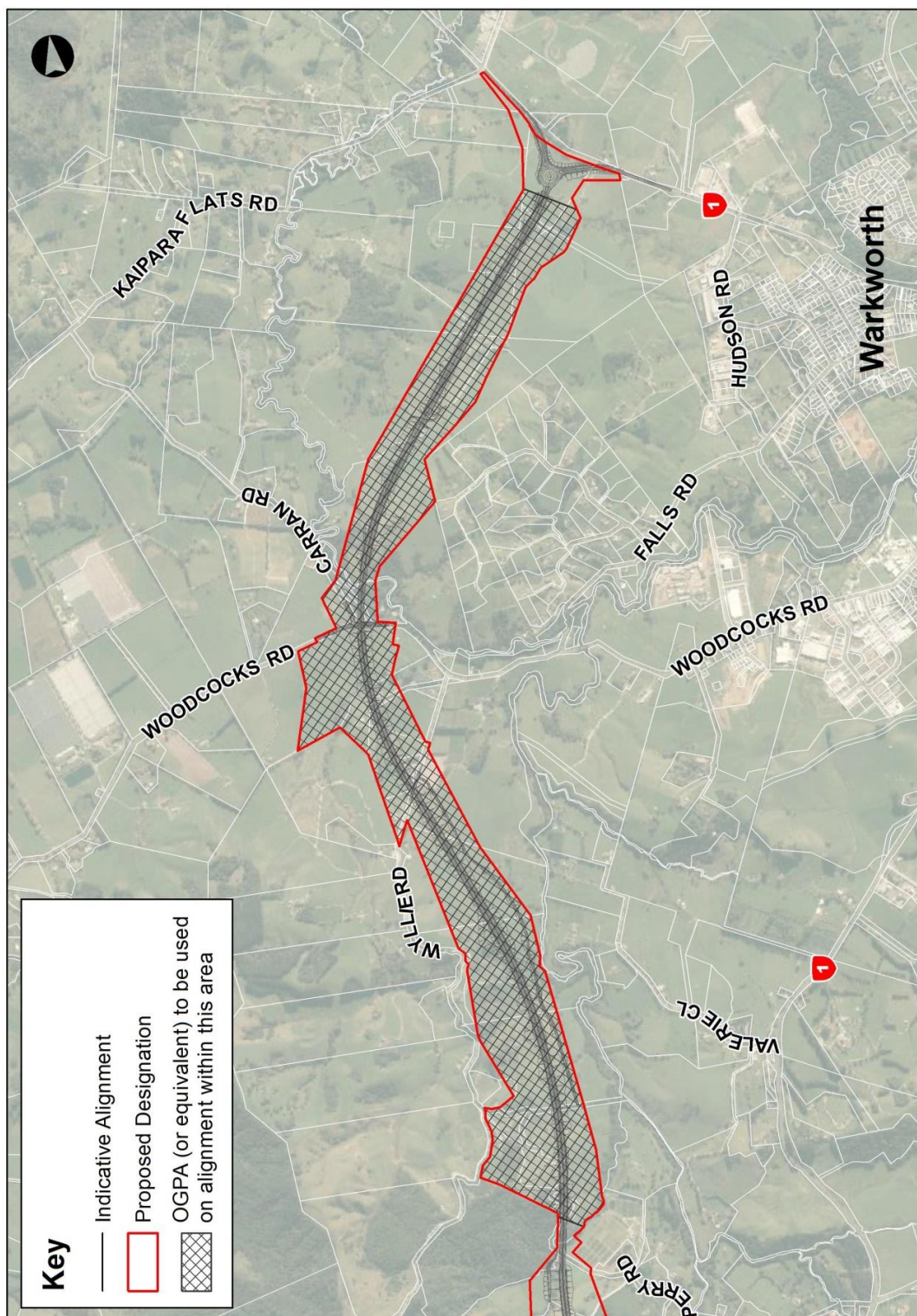
Map showing extent of Open Graded Porous Asphalt proposed in condition D71(a)





APPENDIX 15AN(8)

Map showing extent of Open Graded Porous Asphalt proposed in condition D71(b) – to be updated in accordance with Condition D71(b)





APPENDIX 15A0

DESIGNATION 981: HUAPAI PRIMARY SCHOOL AND EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION CENTRE CONDITIONS

Conditions:

Lapse Condition

1. The designation shall lapse 10 years after the date it is included in the District Plan under section 175 of the Resource Management Act 1991 if it has not been given effect to before the end of that period.

Bulk and Location

2. Any new building, or building extension (excluding goal posts and similar structures) shall comply with the height in relation to boundary control of 2.5 m high on the boundary and an angle of 45 degrees from any adjoining land zoned primarily for a residential purpose.
3. The maximum height of any new building or building extension (excluding goal posts and similar structures) shall be 10 metres.

Noise

4. The operation of the Primary School and Early Childhood Education Centre for Educational Purposes shall comply with the following noise limits at the boundary of any site zoned primarily for a residential purpose, or in the case of a rural zone, at a point 20m from the façade of any dwelling, or the site boundary, whichever is closest to the dwelling:

Day / Time	Noise Level (L_{eq}) dBA
Mon – Sat, 7.00am – 10.00 pm (0700 – 2200)	55
At all other times	45

$$L_{MAX} = 75\text{dBA}$$

These noise levels shall not apply to noise from normal school outdoor recreational activities occurring between 0800 and 1800 hours Monday to Saturday.

Noise levels shall be measured and assessed in accordance with NZS 6801: 2008 "Measurement of Environmental Sound" and NZS 6802:2008 "Environmental Noise".

Noise from construction shall not exceed the limits recommended in, and shall be measured in accordance with, New Zealand Standard NZS 6803:1999 "Acoustics – Construction Noise".

Car parking

5. On-site car parking for the Primary School shall be provided at the rate of two car parks per new classroom or classroom equivalent, except where the Council accepts, on the basis of a



specifically commissioned parking study by an appropriately qualified engineer and / or transportation planner, that a lesser number of car parking spaces is appropriate. For the avoidance of doubt, this condition shall only apply where there is a net increase in the number of classrooms or classroom equivalents.

6. On-site car parking for the Early Childhood Education Centre (pre-school) shall be provided at the rate of one car park for every 10 children the facility is licensed or designed to accommodate, plus one for each full time equivalent staff member required for the license or design capacity of the centre, except where the Council accepts, on the basis of a specifically commissioned parking study by an appropriately qualified engineer and / or transportation planner, that a lesser number of car parking spaces is appropriate.

Outline Plan of Works requirements

7. That an outline plan of works shall not be required for:
 - a. Any internal building works other than those that result in a net increase in the number of classrooms or classroom equivalents;
 - b. General building maintenance and repair work including but not limited to re-painting, re-cladding and re-roofing;
 - c. Installing, modifying and removing playground furniture and sports structures (e.g. goal posts);
 - d. Amending any internal pedestrian circulation routes and pathways.
 - e. Installing, maintaining or repairing any in ground infrastructure services such as stormwater, sewerage and water lines and connections, including ancillary earthworks;
 - f. Provision of landscaping and gardens, provided that it does not conflict with any designation condition or alter landscaping required as mitigation as part of an outline plan for other works;Or
 - g. General site maintenance and repair work, or boundary fencing otherwise permitted by the District Plan.

Traffic and Transportation to Support Outline Plan of Works

8. The Requiring Authority shall submit with the first outline plan of works:
 - a. A school traffic and movement concept plan including:
 - i. General location of access points, staff parking and drop off / pick up areas.
 - ii. General location of future buildings and open spaces (such as playgrounds and sports fields)
 - iii. A summary of the manner in which it is anticipated that the school development will change over time as it accommodates intensifying use.
 - b. A full Integrated Transport Assessment prepared by a suitably qualified traffic engineer and / or transportation planner which addresses those matters outlined in the Auckland Transport ITA guidelines and in particular:
 - i. Access to the school premises (pedestrian, cycle and vehicles, including buses, as well any ground and building maintenance access points)
 - ii. Staff car parking, cycle parking, on site pick up and drop off areas, and sufficient loading spaces to facilitate deliveries and rubbish removal
 - iii. Traffic generation and means of mitigation
 - iv. Upgrade works to Gilbransen Road to address bus and vehicle turning and safety issues.



- c. Should Gilbransen Road not be constructed to the Council's current urban road standard for Huapai North along the full school frontage at the time the first outline plan is submitted, the requiring authority shall submit details of how Gilbransen Road will be constructed to a suitable standard, including the Council's current urban road standard from the school boundary to the road centerline, unless any alternative standard is approved by the road controlling authority, prior to the school opening.

Travel Plan

9. Prior to the opening of the Primary School the Requiring Authority shall, either directly or through the School Board of Trustees, develop a Travel Plan which provides specifically for measures to reduce vehicle dependence, including walking school buses, car pooling, the encouragement of the use of public transport, the use of remote pick up and drop off locations if appropriate, and the encouragement of walking and cycling. This Travel Plan shall also specifically address the following matters:
 - i. Safe access to the entry points to the school. Features such as Kea Crossings or Zebra Crossings should be specifically considered.
 - ii. Consistency with or use of Auckland Transport's TravelWise programme, or any equivalent programme adopted, and shall include a travel monitoring programme.
 - iii. Measures to separate vehicle entry and pedestrian/cyclist entries.

This Travel Plan shall be developed in consultation with Auckland Transport Community Transport group and shall include details of the required monitoring, to be agreed with Auckland Transport as part of the Travel Plans development. This Plan shall be reviewed at the time of submitting each subsequent Outline Plan of Works relating to increased student capacity.

On-site pick up and drop off As per comment above. Readability change made.

10. Prior to the opening of the Primary School, an on-site pick up and drop off area shall be provided noting that:
 - a) The number of pick up and drop off bays shall be determined by an assessment of the peak demand for vehicles entering and exiting the site, to be demonstrated by a transport assessment to be submitted as part of any outline plan to increase class room numbers. Bays may be provided on a staged basis consistent with each stage of school development. For the avoidance of doubt, any short term pick up and drop off spaces is part of, and not in addition to the minimum number of on-site car parking spaces required by Condition 5.
 - b) An assessment of the need for a bus pick-up and drop-off facility shall be submitted as part of any outline plan to increase class room numbers. Bus facilities may be provided on a staged basis consistent with each stage of school development.

Urban Design

11. The Requiring Authority shall submit with the first Outline Plan of Works a design assessment by a suitably qualified urban designer that addresses how the school concept plan incorporates CPTED principles (such as passive surveillance over the streetscape and the Huapai Domain).

Construction

12. A Construction Management Plan shall be prepared and submitted with any Outline Plan of Works for major site works.

Soil



13. A development plan of works prior to the commencement of earthworks shall be provided to Auckland Council.
14. Prior to commencement of construction of the first stage of the Primary School, an updated Detailed Site Investigation to that previously undertaken shall be undertaken in accordance with the Resource Management (National Environmental Standard for Assessing and Managing Contaminants in Soil to Protect Human Health Regulations 2011), or any updated regulations. The results of the investigation shall be submitted with the first outline plan of works for development of the site.
15. Based on the results of the updated Detailed Site Investigation, a Remedial Action Plan (RAP) shall be developed that details any proposed remedial works required to ensure the site is suitable for development for Primary School and Early Education Childhood Centre use, and the required validation sampling and regulatory reporting. The RAP shall be provided to the Council as with the first outline plan of works for development of the site.

Engineering

16. The engineering works required by this consent shall comply with the Council's "Standards for Engineering Design and Construction" as may be amended from time to time.
 - a. Engineering Plans, as specified in the "Standards", shall be submitted to the Consents Engineer, and approval thereto received in writing, prior to the commencement of any works on public infrastructure.
 - b. Gilbransen Road fronting the development shall be reconstructed to Council's standards to the extent required by Condition 8(c).
17. The maximum building coverage of the site shall be 35%, to ensure development of the site is consistent with the Network Discharge Consent for the stormwater catchment the land is located within.
18. Stormwater treatment and/or attenuation devices shall be designed and constructed to mitigate impervious surfaces which exceed 60% of the site area, to ensure that development of the site is consistent with the Network Discharge Consent for the stormwater catchment the land is located within.